

English term	POS	Definition	Examples	TRANSLATED TERM (SOUTHERN SOTHO)	POS	TRANSLATED DEFINITION (SOUTHERN SOTHO)	TRANSLATED EXAMPLES (SOUTHERN SOTHO)
abandon	verb	to stop doing something or being involved in an activity or piece of work, especially before it is completed.	Have they just postponed this project, or abandoned it altogether?	tlohela	verb	ho emisa ho etsa ntho e itseng kapa ho ba le seabo ketsong e itseng kapa mosebetsing o itseng, haholoholo pele mosebetsi oo o fela.	Na na thisisitse tshebetso yee kapa ba e tlohetse ho hang?
abandon	verb	to stop having an idea or thinking in a certain way.	They abandoned their socialist principles.	emisa	verb	to thibela ho ba le mohopolo kapa monahano ka tsela e itseng.	Ba emisitse ka maano a bona a bosetjhaba.
abnormal	adj	something or someone who is different from what is normal, ordinary or expected, often in a way that seems strange, worrying, wrong or dangerous.	The participants in the study were referred to an ear, nose and throat specialist on the basis of abnormal middle ear measurements.	e sa tlwaelehang	adj	ntho e itseng kapa motho ya itseng ya fapaneng le tlwaelo, kapa se lebeletsweng, hangata ka tsela e makatsang, e tshwenyang, e fosahetseng kapa e kotsi.	Baamehi dipatlisisona tse na ba ile ba fetisetwa ho setsebihadi ka lebaka la ho se tlwaelehe ha ditekanyetso tsa tsebe e bohareng.
absorb	verb	to take new information into the mind and learn and understand it.	Without any prior knowledge or a printed text at our disposal, it was difficult to absorb all the information he presented on nuclear fission.	utlwisisa	verb	ho amohela dintlha tse ntjha ka kelellong, ho ithuta tsona le ho di tseba.	Ka ntle ho tsebo e seng e le teng kapa sengolwa se tlantsweng seo re nang le sona, ho ne ho le boima ho utlwisisa dintlha tsohle tseo a di hlalitseng ka kopano ya <i>nuclear</i> .
absorb	verb	to hold someone's attention or interest completely.	She was completely absorbed in her book and didn't hear a word I said.	kgahlilwe	verb	ho tshwarella kgahleho kapa thahasello ya motho ka ho phethahala.	O ne a kgahlilwe ke buka ya hae mme ka hona ha a ka a utlwa letho leo ke neng ke le bua.
abstract	adj	existing as an idea, but not as a physical thing.	Love is regarded as an abstract idea.	mohopolo	adj	ho leng ka teng ka ho nahanwa feela empa eseng jwaloka ntho e tshwarehang.	Lerato le tsejwa e le mohopolo feela o sa tshwarehang.
abstract	noun	a short summary.	The abstract of the article summarises the main findings.	kgutsufatso	noun	kgutsufatso ya pale e telele.	Kgutsufatso ya atikele e akaretsa dipihlello tsa bohlokwa feela.
accelerate	verb	to make a process happen faster or sooner than expected.	Game-based learning can accelerate the transfer and application of knowledge.	potlakisa	verb	ho etsa hore tshebetso e etsahale ka potlako kapa kapele ho feta kamoo ho lebeletsweng.	Ho ithuta ka ho bapala ho ka potlakisa phetisetso le tshebediso ya tsebo.
accept	verb	to believe something to be true.	Jim Martin accepted Halliday's ideas on Systemic Functional Grammar.	kgotswe	verb	ho amohela hore ntho e itseng ke nnete.	Jim Martin o kgotswe mehopollo ya ya Halliday mabapi le <i>Systemic Functional Grammar</i> .
accept	verb	to agree with or approve of someone or something.	The head of the department accepted his resignation.	dumela	verb	ho amohela kapa ho dumella motho kapa ntho e itseng.	Hlooho ya lefapha e dumetse boitokollo ba hae mosebetsing.
acceptable	adj	that people can agree with or accept.	Cohabitation has become more socially acceptable today.	amohelhang	adj	seo batho ba ka su dumellang kapa ba se ananela.	Ho phedisana ho fetohile ntho e amohelhang matsatsing ana.
acceptable	adj	that can be allowed.	These noise levels are acceptable within the office.	dumellwang	adj	se ka amohelwang sa amohelwa.	Dikgato tse na tsa lerata ke tse dumellwang ka hara ofisi.
access	noun	the opportunity to use or gain entry to a place or a building.	The only access to the laboratory is through that door.	tumello ya makeno	noun	monyetla wa ho sebedisa kapa ho fumana tumello ya ho kena ka hara sebaka kapa moaho.	Tumello ya makeno ka hara laboratori ke ho sebedisa monyako wane.
access	verb	the right, privilege or opportunity to use something or approach someone.	Students must have access to a good library.	dumellwa	verb	tokelo kapa monyetla wa ho sebedisa ntho e itseng kapa ho atamela motho ya itseng.	Baithuti ba lokela ho dumellwa ho kena ka hara laeaborari.
access	verb	to find or retrieve information from a storage device, such as a file.	She accessed three different databases to find the information.	fumana	verb	ho fumana kapa ho fihlella dintlha ho tswa polokelong jwaloka faele.	O fumane dipolokelo tse tharo tse fapaneng ho fumana dintlha.
accommodate	verb	to take someone or something into consideration.	Educators accommodate learners with poor reading ability by providing activities that are within their ability.	tsotella	verb	ho ela hloko motho ya itseng kapa ntho e itseng.	Barupelli ba tsotella baithuti ba thatafallwang ke ho bala ka ho ba fa mesebetsi eo ba ka e kgonang.

accompany	verb	to occur with, go along with.	The plagiarism declaration must accompany all written work submitted while you are a student of the university.	felehetsa	verb	ho fumaneha hammoho le, kapa ho tsamaya hammoho le.	Phatlalatso ya thibelo ya ho kopitsa e lokela ho felehetsa mesebetsi yohle e ngotsweng e fanweng ha o le moithuti wa yunivesithi.
accordance	noun	in agreement with.	The dismissal of the employee was effected in accordance with a fair procedure.	tumellano	noun	ka ho dumellana le.	Ho lelekwa ha mosebeletsi ho ile ha phethahatswa ka ho kgema le.
accumulate	verb	to gradually obtain more of something.	Some students enrol for a course simply to accumulate credits towards their degrees.	bokeletsa	verb	ho fumana ntho e itseng butlebutle ka ho e eketsa butlebutle.	Baithuti ba bang ba ingodisetsa thuto ka lebaka feela la ho bokeletsa dintlha mabapi le ho amohela kgau.
accumulate	verb	to increase gradually in number or quantity.	Evidence has accumulated that certain artificial sweeteners are more harmful than sugar.	eketsa	verb	ho eketsa palo kapa bongata butlebutle.	Bopaki bo eketsehile hore dinoko tsa tswekere di kotsi ho feta tswekere ka boyona.
acknowledge	verb	to accept, admit or recognise.	Permission to use the material is gratefully acknowledged.	ananela	verb	ho dumela, ho ananela.	Tumello ya ho sebedisa thepa e ananetswe ka thabo.
acquire	verb	to get, obtain or gain an ability, habit or skill.	Learners read to gather information and acquire new knowledge.	fumana	verb	ho fumana tsebo, tlwaelo kapa tsebo ya mosebetsi.	Baithuti ba bala ho fumana dintlha le ho ba le tsebo e ntjha.
acquisition	noun	the act of learning or developing a skill.	Study at university is not merely the acquisition of new knowledge; it is also about developing certain values and dispositions.	phumano	noun	ketso ya ho ithuta kapa ho tseba boitsebelo ba mosebetsi o itseng.	Ho ithuta yunivesithing ha se feela phumano ya tsebo e ntjha; ebile ke ho theha makgabane a itseng.
adapt	verb	to change your ideas or behaviour in order to deal with a new situation successfully.	University courses have to adapt to the needs of the marketplace.	fetola/kgema	verb	ho fapanya mehopolo kapa boitshwaro e le ho sebensana le boemo bo botjha ka katleho.	Dithuto tsa yunivesithi di lokela ho kgema le ditlhoko tsa mebaraka.
adequate	adj	having the qualities or resources needed to perform a task.	This test is adequate for measuring students' preparedness for studying through medium of English.	lekaneng	adj	ho ba le makgabane kapa mehlodi e tshwaneleheng ho etsa mosebetsi o itseng.	Teko ena e lekane ho lekanya boikemisetso ba baithuti ba ho ithuta ka tsebediso ya puo ya English.
adhere	verb	to stick to something.	The paint will adhere to any clean surface.	kgomarela	verb	ho kgomarela ntho e itseng.	Pente e tla kgomarela sebakeng sefe kapa sefe se hlwekileng.
adhere	verb	to obey or follow a set of principles, a course of action, or rules.	A great statesman knows when to depart from traditions and when to adhere to them.	kgema	verb	ho hlompheha kapa ho latela maano a itseng, tsela ya ketso kapa melawana.	Motho ya tsebahalang wa setjhaba o tseba hore ke neng a lokelang ho tlhela ditlwaelo le hore ke neng a lokelang ho kgema le tsona.
adjust	verb	to alter, change or regulate in order to conform to a standard or to perform a function.	Educators must adjust to the characteristics and learning needs of students.	fetohela	verb	ho fetola kapa ho laola e le ho dumellana le pehelo kapa ho etsa mosebetsi o itseng.	Barupelli ba lokela ho fetohela ho makgabane le ditlhoko tsa o ithuta tsa baithuti.
administer	verb	to organise, provide or apply something in a correct or fair way.	The examination was administered fairly.	laola	verb	ho hlophisa, ho fana kapa ho sebedisa ntho e itseng ka tsela e nepahetseng kapa ka tsela e kgotsofatsang.	Tlhahlobo e laotswe ka kgotsofalo.
admit	verb	to agree that something is true.	The motor manufacturer admitted to tampering with the carbon emission tests.	amohela	verb	ho amohela hore ntho e itseng ke nnete.	Mohlahisi wa makoloi o amohetse hore o ile a tshwaratshwara diteko tsa tlhahiso ya khabono.
advocate	verb	to speak, plead or argue in favour of.	She is an advocate for women's rights.	buella	verb	ho bua, ho kopa kapa ho tseka molemong wa motho e mong.	Ke mmuelli wa ditokelo tsa basadi.
affect	verb	to have an influence upon/on.	The purity of the samples can significantly affect the results of the experiment.	tshwaetsa	verb	ho tshwaetsa ho hong.	Bohlweki ba disampole bo ka tshwaetsa diphetho tsa teko haholo.
affect	noun	emotion, especially in relation to how it influences thoughts and behaviours.	The scale measures positive and negative affect towards refugees.	tshwaetso	noun	maikutlo, haholoholo mabapi le kamoo a tshwaetsang menahano le boishwara.	Sekala se lekanya tshwaetso e nepanang kapa e hananang le baphaphathehi.
aggregate	noun	a sum total of many different things taken together.	The aggregate of all the changes made radically changed the image of the organisation.	palohare	noun	palo e akaretsang ya dintho tse fapaneng.	Palohare ya diphetoho tsahle tse entsweng e fetotse ho hang sebopeho sa mokgatlo.

agitate	verb	to protest or argue wrongly in public for something you want, especially a political or social change.	The student union agitated for better living conditions.	tseka	verb	ho lwana kapa ho nganga pontsheng ya setjhaba bakeng sa ntho eo o e batlang, haholoholo phetoho ya sepolotiki kapa ya setjhaba.	Moifo kapa Yuniono ya baithuti e ile ya tseka maemo a ntlafaditsweng a bophelo.
allege	verb	to state something as a fact without giving proof.	Oppenheimer (2015: 14) alleged that Balmain (2010) contrived the results of his research.	hlahisa	verb	ho bolela ntho e itseng e le ntlha empa o sa fane ka bopaki.	Oppenheimer (2015:14) o hlahisitse hore Balmain (2010) ha a hlakisa diphetho tsa diphuputso tsa hae.
allocate	verb	to distribute according to a plan or set apart for a purpose.	Seats are allocated according to the proportion of votes gained.	aba	verb	ho aba ho latela moralo kapa ho arola ka sepheo se itseng.	Ditulo di abilwe ho latela karolo ya divoutu tse fumanweng.
allude	verb	to mention something or someone briefly or indirectly.	It is only possible to allude briefly to the conclusions that he has attained in treating the various problems.	bolela/qotsa	verb	ho bolela/qotsa ntho e itseng kapa motho ka bokgutshwanyane kapa ka tsela e sa otloloheng.	Ho kgoneha feela ho ka bolela/qotsa hakgutshwanyane diqeto tseo a di fihleletseng ka ho rarolla mathata a fapaneng.
allusion	noun	a brief or indirect reference to someone or something.	Spencer makes frequent allusions to the New World.	polelo/qotso	noun	polelo kapa qotso e kgutshwanyane ya motho kapa ntho e itseng.	Spencer o etsa polelo kapa qotso hangata ya Lefatshe le Letjha.
alter	verb	to cause to change; make different.	The holocaust significantly altered the course of history.	fetola	verb	ho baka phetoho ho etsa ka tsela e fapaneng.	<i>Holocaust</i> e fetotse taolo ya nalane kapa histori.
alternate	verb	to put two things, one after the other, in a repeated pattern.	The short story alternates love and death.	fetofetola/fapafapanya	verb	ho beha dintho tse pedi, e nngwe kamora e nngwe ka mokgwa wa ho phetapheta.	Pale e kgutshwanyane e fetofetola lerato ho lefu.
ambiguity	noun	the state of having more than one meaning.	The lecturer clarified any misunderstandings and ambiguity by giving individual feedback.	pelaetso	noun	ho ba boemong boo o nang le meelelo e fetang bonngwe.	Morupelli o hlakisitse ho hloka kutlwisiso le ho ba le pelaetso ka ho hlakisetsa motho ka mong.
ambiguous	adj	having more than one meaning.	The term "wilderness" shows geographical ambiguity because the boundaries are not defined.	belaetsa	adj	ho ba le meelelo e fetang bonngwe.	Lereo lena "phatlallo" le bontsha ho belaetsa ha sebaka hobane meedi ya lona ha e hlaloswa.
amend	verb	to change a law, agreement or document slightly.	The agreement was amended to apply only to senior members.	fetola	verb	ho fetola molao, tumellano kapa tokomane hanyenyane.	Tumellano e fetotswa hanyenyane hore e sebetse feela ho ditho tse boemong bo phahameng.
analogy	noun	drawing a comparison in order to show a similarity between two things.	One may find analogies with one's own emotions and feelings in another person's poetry.	tshwano/papiso	noun	ho bapisa e le ho bontsha ho tshwana pakeng tsa dintho tse pedi.	Motho a ka fumana tshwano ya maikutlo a hae ka hara bothothokisi ba motho e mong.
analyse	verb	to break up a whole into the parts of which it was composed and identify relationships among the parts.	The students must analyse a chemical compound in order to identify it.	sekaseka	verb	ho arola ntho ka dikarolwana tse e entseng le ho bontsha dikamano tsa dikarolwana tseo.	Baithuti ba lokela ho sekaseka motswako wa dikhemikhale e le ho di hlwaya.
annual	adj	describing quantities or rates that are calculated over the period of a year.	The annual income of a top CEO in South Africa is more than one million rand.	ka selemo	adj	ho hlalosa bongata kapa ditekanyetso tse balwang ka nako ya selemo.	Lekeno la selemo la mookamedi CEO mona Afrika Borwa le feta miliyone e le nngwe ya diranta.
annual	noun	a magazine or book that is published once a year and that has the same title, but different content.	The <i>Modern Scientist</i> is an annual which appears in December every year.	ka selemo	noun	makasine kapa buka e phatlalatwang hanngwe ka selemo e nang le sehlooho se tshwanang empa dikateng di fapane.	<i>Modern Scientist</i> ke makasine ya selemo e hlahang ka Tshitwe ka selemo le selemo.
anomaly	noun	something that differs from what is usual, normal or expected.	With his introverted nature, he was an anomaly in his exuberant family.	tlwaolollo	noun	ntho e itseng e fapaneng le tlwaelo kapa le kamoo ho lebeletsweng ka teng.	Ka sebopeho sena sa hae sa ho thola, o ne a sa tlwaelehe ka hara lelapa leo la botho ba buang.
anticipate	verb	to regard something as probable or likely.	The results are not as favourable as anticipated.	iebella	verb	ho nka ntho e itseng e tla etsahala kapa e ka etsahala.	Diphetho ha di kgahlehe kamoo motho a neng a lebeletse ka teng.
apparent	adj	easy to see or understand.	It is apparent that many users of African languages seem to prefer being educated in English because of the perceived benefits that still accompany the language.	hlakile	adj	bobebe ho utlwisisa.	Ho hlakile hore basebedisi ba bangata ba dipuo tsa Mafrika ba kgetha ho rutwa ka English hobane ba tadima menyetla e tsamaelanang le puo eo.
appeal	noun	a formal request to some authority for a decision to be changed.	He made an appeal to the court to shorten his sentence.	boipiletso	noun	kopo ya molao ho bolaodi ya hore qeto e fetolwe.	O entse boipiletso ho legotla la dinyewe ho fokotsa kahlolo ya hae.

appeal	verb	to make a formal request to some authority for a decision to be changed.	The student appealed to the council against the decision to expel him.	ipiletsa	verb	kopo ya molao ho bolaodi ya hore qeto e fetolwe.	Moithuti o ipileditse ho lekgotla la taolo kgahlano le qeto ya ho mo leleka.
appeal	verb	to persuade somebody to do something on the grounds that it is fair and reasonable to do so.	Disagreements can only be resolved if we appeal to principles of justice.	kgema	verb	ho qobella motho ya itseng ho etsa ntho e itseng ha feela ho lokile ebile ho tshwaneleha ho etsa jwalo.	Ho hloka tumellano ho ka rarollwa feela haeba re kgema le maano a toka.
appear	verb	to give the impression of being or happening.	Dlamini (2015) appears to support a federal system.	bonahala	verb	ho fana ka maikutlo a ho ba teng kapa ho etsahala.	Dlamini (2015) o bonahala a tshehetsa tshebetso ya bofederae.
append	verb	add to; attach.	The aerial maps were appended to the assignment.	ngola/kenyeletsa	verb	ngola/kenyeletsa.	Dimmapa di ne di ngotswekapa di kenyeleditswe mosebetsing oo.
appendix	noun	a part at the end of a book or document which gives extra information.	The detailed budget papers are included in the appendix of the proposal.	sekgomaretso/sehlomath iso	noun	karolwana e qetellong ya buka kapa tokomane mme e fana ka dintlha tse ekeditsweng.	Dipampiri tse hlakileng tsa bajete di kenyeleditswe ka hara sekgomaretso sena sa boikopelo.
appreciate	verb	to recognise the good qualities of something or someone.	The publication appreciates her abilities as researcher.	babatsa	verb	ho babatsa makgabane a lokileng a ntho e itseng kapa motho ya itseng.	Phatlalatso e babatsa bokgoni ba hae jwaloka mofuputsi.
appreciate	verb	to understand something to be true.	A number of scholars have appreciated the significance of the Bologna agreement for the promotion of multilingualism.	ananela	verb	ho dumela hore ntho e itseng ke nnete.	Palo e ngata ya barutwana e ananela bohlokwa ba tumellano ya Bologna bakeng sa ntshetsopelo ya botemengata.
appreciate	verb	to increase in value over a period of time.	The value of property in the area has appreciated by 10 per cent over the past three years.	eketsa	verb	ho eketseha ha boleng ka nako e itseng.	Boleng ba thepa ya sebaka bo eketsehile ka diphesente tse 10 ka nako ya dilemo tse tharo tse fetileng.
approach	verb	to start dealing with a problem or task.	Post-modern theories have approached the problem from two different perspectives.	rarolla	verb	ho qalella ho rarolla bothata kapa tshebetso e itseng.	Boitsebelo ba kamora sekwalelwale bo rarolotse bothata ka mekgwa e mmedi e fapaneng ya katamelo.
approach	noun	a way of looking at an issue, a problem or a phenomenon.	He followed a qualitative approach in his research.	katamelo	noun	mokgwa wa ho sebetsana le taba, bothata kapa ntho e itseng.	O latetse katamelo ya boleng ba ntho ka hara diphuputso tsa hae.
appropriate	adj	suitable for a particular purpose, place, condition, etc.	Specific characters, appropriate for each scene of the play, were used.	tshwanelehang/nepahets eng	adj	loketseng sepheo se itseng, sebaka, maemo, jwalojwalo.	Dibapadi tse itseng tse tshwanelehang bakeng sa pono ka nngwe ya tshwantshiso di sebedisitswe.
appropriate	verb	to take something that does not belong to you, especially illegally or without permission.	The supervisor was suspended for appropriating data gathered by his doctoral student.	utswa	verb	ho nka ntho e itseng eo eseng ya hao haholoholo ka ntle ho molao kapa ka ntle ho tumello.	Motataisi o ile a kgaolwa nakwana mosebetsing bakeng sa ho ho sebedisa dintlha tse bokeletsweng ke moithuti wa bongaka.
approximate	verb	to judge tentatively.	His method for determining approximate values of the roots of equations is identical in principle with the methods of Sir Isaac Newton.	atametsa	verb	ho ahlola ka ho atametsa.	Mokgwa wa hae wa ho fumana makgabane a tshwanelehang a metso ya dipalo e tshwana ka leano le mekgwa ya Sir Isaac Newton.
approximate	verb	to be similar or close to something in amount, quality or nature.	Her singing approximated the singing of the diva, but lacked star quality.	etsisa	verb	ho tshwana kapa ho ba haufi le ntho e itseng ka bongata, boleng kapa sebopeho.	Ho bina ha hae ho batla ho etsisa ha diva empa ho hloka boleng bo hlwahlwa ka ho fetisisa.
approximately	adv	almost correct or accurate.	The room is approximately twelve square metres - exact measurements are not available.	batlile	adv	e batla e nepahetse kapa e lokile.	Phaposi e batlile e ba dikwere methara tse leshome le metso e mmedi - ditekanyetso tse tsepameng ha di fumanehe.
arbitrary	adj	based on individual discretion or preference; not seeming to be based on reason.	Their reasons for appointing him as captain seemed to be completely arbitrary since he had never excelled at the sport.	boikgethelo	adj	itshetlehile ka kgetho ya motho ka mong; ha e bonahale e theilwe ka lebaka.	Mabaka a bona a ho mo kgetha e le sebakadi se sehola a bonahala e le a boikgethelo ka botlalo ka hobane ha a so ka a ipaka hore o na le tsebo.
area	noun	field of study.	Her area of expertise include linguistics, morphology and semantics.	karolo	noun	karolo ya thuto.	Karolo ya boitsebelo ba hae e kenyeletsa saense ya puo, theho ya mantswe le tsebo ya meelelo.

argue	verb	to give reasons for your opinion on a particular matter.	He argued that South Africa should stop selling power to neighbouring countries because it was facing massive shortages within the country.	nganga	verb	ho fana ka mabaka bakeng sa maikutlo a hao hodima taba e itseng.	O ile a ngangella hore Afrika Borwa e lokela ho emisa ho rekisa motlakase ho dinaha tse haufi hobane e na le kgaello e matla ka hara naha.
argumentative	adj	using reason to make an argument.	It is suggested that the argumentative essay type has three stages: a thesis, an argument and a conclusion.	ya ngangisano	adj	ho sebedisa lebaka bakeng sa ngangisano.	Ho kgothaletswa hore mofuta wa moqoqo wa ngangisano o be le dikgato tse tharo: maikutlo, ngangisano le qetello.
ascribe	verb	to believe, consider or declare that something is caused by or exists because of someone or something else.	The poem is ascribed to Chinua Achebe, but some scholars believe it was written by Wole Soyinka.	nehela/rehella	verb	ho dumela, ho ananela hore ntho e itseng e bakwa ke kapa e teng ka lebaka la motho ya itseng kapa ntho e itseng.	Thothokiso e nehetsweng kapa e rehelletsweng ka Chinua Achebe, empa bafuputsi ba bang ba dumela hore e ngotswe ke Wole Soyinka.
aspect	noun	a characteristic to be considered.	He considered all aspects of the problem, but could not find a solution.	karolwana	noun	karolwana e lokelang ho elwa hloko.	O ile a tadima dintlha tsohle tsa bothata empa ha a ka a fumana tharollo.
aspect	noun	a particular part or feature of a situation, idea, plan, etc.	Drug abuse affects all aspects of a person's health and personality.	karolo	noun	karolo e itseng ya boemo bo itseng, mohopolo, moralo, jwalojwalo.	Tshebediso e mpe ya dithethefatsi e ama mekga yohle ya bophelo bo botle ba motho le botho ba hae.
assemble	verb	to fit, put or join the parts of something together.	She had taken the television to pieces and no one could assemble it again.	kopanya	verb	ho kenya, ho kopanya dikarolo tsa ntho e itseng hammoho.	O ile a arola thelevishene ka dikarolwana mme ho ne ho se na motho ya ka di kopanyang.
assemble	verb	to come together or bring things or people together in a group; to gather or congregate.	The group of plant biologists assemble once every year.	kopana/phutheha	verb	ho phutheha hammoho kapa ho kopanya dintho kapa batho hammoho ka sehlopha; ho kopana kapa ho phutheha.	Sehlopha sa ditsebi tsa bophelo ba dimela se kopana kapa ho phutheha hanngwe ka selemo le selemo.
assent	noun	approval or agreement from someone.	The principal should give assent for the research to be conducted in his school, whereas learners should give consent for the use of their responses.	tumello	noun	tumello kapa tumellano e tswang ho motho ya itseng.	Mosuwelhoo ho o lokela ho fana ka tumello bakeng sa diphuputso hore di etsetswe sekolong sa hae, ha baithuti bona ba lokela ho fana ka tumello ya tshebediso ya dikarabo tsa bona.
assess	verb	to estimate the nature, quality, ability or significance of something.	TALL is used to assess the literacy levels of students, in order to determine those who are at risk or high risk of failure.	lekola	verb	ho lekola sebopelo, boleng, bokgoni kapa molemo wa ntho e itseng.	TALL e sebedisitse ho lekola boemo ba tsebo ya ho bala le ho ngola ha baithuti, e le ho tseba ka ba leng kotsing kapa ba hlileng ba leng kotsing e phahameng ka ho fetisisa.
assess	verb	to calculate the cost, amount or extent of something.	He assessed the cost of building a new science laboratory.	lekanya	verb	ho lekanya ditshenyehelo, bongata kapa sekgahl sa ntho e itseng.	O lekantse ditshenyehelo tsa ho aha laboratori e ntjha ya saense.
assign	verb	to select something or someone for a specific purpose.	The Angolan student was assigned to South Africa to represent her university.	kgetha	verb	ho kgetha ntho e itseng kapa motho e mong bakeng sa morero o itseng.	Moithuti wa Angola o ile a kgethwa Afrika Borwa ho emela yunivesithi ya habo.
assimilate	verb	to absorb ideas, information, etc. so that you understand them thoroughly and feel ready to use them.	Students need time to assimilate new concepts.	amohela	verb	ho amohela, dintlha, jwalojwalo, e le hore o di utlwise hantle mme o lokele ho ka di sebedisa.	Baithuti ba batla nako ya ho amohela mehopolo e metjha.
assume	verb	take to be the case or to be true, although you have no proof.	It is reasonable to assume that the problem has multiple causes.	ananela	verb	ho ananela hore ke nnete leha o se na bopaki.	Ho nepahetse ho ananela hore bothata bo na le mabaka a mangata.
assume	verb	to take upon oneself; take over power or responsibility, assume control/power/responsibilities, etc.	He will assume the position of chairman next week.	amohela	verb	ho ikarabella; ho inkela matla kapa boikarabelo, amohela taolo/matla/boikarabelo, jwalojwalo.	O tla amohela boemo ba ho ba modulasetulo ka veke e tlang.
assumption	noun	to believe that something is the case or is true.	Empirical studies have proven that the assumption is false.	tumelo	noun	ho dumela hore ntho e itseng e jwalo kapa ke nnete.	Dithuto tsa dipatlisiso di paka hore tumelo eo ke leshano.
atmosphere	noun	a feeling or mood in a particular place or situation.	The relaxed atmosphere in the library helped for clear thinking.	maikutlo	noun	maikutlo a itseng ka hara sebaka kapa boemo bo itseng.	Maikutlo a phodileng a kgutsitseng ka hara laeaborari a thusitse ho nahana ka tshwanelo.

attach	verb	to fasten or join one thing to another thing.	Please attach a personal declaration of responsibility for each assistant who works on the project.	kenyeletsa	verb	ho tiisa kapa ho kopanya ntho e nngwe ho e nngwe.	Ka kopo kenyeletsa boipolelo ba motho ba boikarabelo bakeng sa mothusi ya sebetsanang le tshebetso ena.
attach	verb	to be part of or to work for a particular organisation, especially for a short period of time.	He is attached to the university's satellite campus in Mamelodi.	sebeletsa	verb	ho ba karolo kapa ho sebeletsa mokgato o itseng, haholoholo ka nako e kgutshwanyane.	O sebeletsa lekala la khempase ya yunivesithi ya Mamelodi.
attachment	noun	an appendix; added document.	Please send the document as an attachment via e-mail.	seqhwaello/sekgomarets o	noun	seqhwaello; tokomane e hokeletsweng.	Ka kopo romela tokomane e le seqhwaello ka imeile.
attain	verb	to gain by putting in effort.	They sought to attain their goals through negotiation rather than violence.	atleha	verb	ho atleha ka ho sebetsa ka thata.	Ba lekile ho atleha ho fumana dintlha ka dipuisano eseng ka dikgoka.
attitude	noun	a way of thinking or feeling about something.	Attitudes are said to comprise a range of feelings, either favourable or unfavourable toward an object, a person, an issue or behaviour.	maikutlo	noun	mokgwa wa ho nahana kapa maikutlo ka ntho e itseng.	Maikutlo a kopanya maikutlo a mangata, ekaba a monate kapa a bohloko mabapi le ntho e itseng, motho, taba kapa boitshwaro.
attribute	verb	to say or believe that something is the result of something else.	Students attribute their failure in exams to causes beyond their control, such as bad luck.	dumela	verb	ho re kapa ho dumela hore ntho e itseng ke ka lebaka la ntho e nngwe.	Baithuti ba amanya tlholo ya bona ditlahlolobong le mabaka ao ba ke keng ba a laola, jwaloka bomadimabe.
attribute	verb	to say that somebody is responsible for saying or doing something.	Some scholars attribute the book to Zakes Mda.	amanya	verb	ho bolela hore motho e mong o na le boikarabelo ba ho bua kapa ho etsa ntho e itseng.	Baithuti ba bang ba amanya buka le Zakes Mda.
attribute	noun	a characteristic belonging to something or somebody.	She has all the attributes of a great leader: patience, intelligence and diligence.	makgabane	noun	makgabane a ntho e itseng kapa motho ya itseng.	O na le makgabane ohle a moetapele ya hlwahlwa: mamello, bohlale le ho kgothala.
authorise	verb	to give permission; to approve.	The officers are authorised to inspect the charitable children's institution.	dumella	verb	ho dumella; ho amohela.	Baofisiri kapa bahlanka ba dumeletswe ho hlahloba institjushene ya thekolohelo ya bana.
authoritative	adj	as if being an expert.	Making use of authoritative texts in one's research has the purpose of providing evidence on certain issues in the construction of an argument.	ka tsebo	adj	jwaloka setsebihadi.	Tshebediso ya dibuka tsa tsebo ka hara diphuputso e na le sepheo sa ho fana ka bopaki hodima ditaba tse itseng kahong ya ntlhakemo.
authority	noun	expert in a particular field; somebody with the power or right to give orders or make decisions.	The social worker has the authority to remove the children from their abusive home.	taolo	noun	setsebi sa lehlakore le itseng la tsebo; motho ya nang le matla kapa tokelo ya ho fana ka ditaello kapa ho etsa diqeto.	Mosebeletsi wa setjhaba o na le tokelo ya taolo ya ho tlosa bana lelapeng la tthekefetso.
base	verb	to use an idea, fact or situation as a point from which something can be developed.	This research design was based on a survey questionnaire with a valid response from 70 experts.	theha	verb	ho sebedisa mohopolo, ntlha kapa boemo e le taba eo ntho e itseng e ka ahellwang ho yona.	Moralo ona wa diphuputso o theilwe lenane la dipotso la dikarabo tse tshwanelehang tse tswang ho ditsebi tse 70.
basis	noun	the reason why people take a particular action.	The company is hiring people on the basis of their experience.	sepheo	noun	lebaka leo batho ba etsang ketso e itseng ka lona.	Khamphani e hira batho ho ya ka boiphihlelo ba bona.
basis	noun	the important facts or ideas that support something.	Mutual respect is the basis of a good relationship.	motheo	noun	dintlha tsa bohlokwa kapa mehopolo e tshhetsang ntho e itseng.	Tlhomphano ke motheo wa dikamano tse lokileng.
benchmark	noun	a standard against which other things can be measured.	The company's health and wellness programme sets a benchmark for other automotive companies in South Africa.	mokolokotwane	noun	maemo ao dintho tse ding di ka lekanyang ka ona.	Lenaneo la bophelo bo botle le ho shahla di theha mokolokotwane bakeng sa dikhamphani tse ding mona Afrika Borwa.
benchmark	verb	to evaluate or judge the standard of something by measuring it against other examples of the same thing.	We have to benchmark our research against other universities, both nationally and internationally.	bapisa	verb	ho hlahloba kapa ho lekola boemo ba ntho e itseng ka ho e lekanya ka mehala ya ntho e tshwanang le yona.	Re lokela ho bapisa diphuputso tsa rona ka tsa diyunivesithi tse ding, tsa naha ekasitana le tsa matjhaba.
bias	noun	to have an effect on the results of research or an experiment so that they do not show correctly.	A response bias is expected when respondents tend to answer all questions in the same direction by consciously or unconsciously misrepresenting the truth.	tshwaetso	noun	ho ba le sekgahla ho diphetho tsa diphuputso kapa teko e le hore qetellong di se ke tsa totobatsa hantle.	Karabo ya tshwaetso e lebeletswe ha baarabi ba araba dipotso tsohle ka tsela e tshwanang ka hore ka temoho kapa ka ntle ho temoho ba fetole nnete ya taba.

bias	noun	an influence on somebody's opinions or decisions.	He showed a bias toward older employees.	leeme	noun	tshwaetso ya maikutlo a motho e mong kapa diqeto tsa hae.	O bontshitse leeme ho basebetsi ba baholo ba kgale.
biased	adj	showing prejudice or bias.	He is too biased to give an objective opinion about the incident.	leeme	adj	ho bontsha leeme kapa tshekamelo.	O ne a na le leeme le tshekamelo hore a ka fana ka maikutlo a tshepahalang mabapi le ketsahalo ena.
brief	verb	to give essential information.	Staff should be briefed on how to use media enquiries.	tsebisa	verb	ho fana ka dintlha tsa bohlokwa.	Basebetsi ba lokela ho tsebiswa kamoo ba lokelang ho sebedisa dipotso tsa dipatlisiso tsa bophatlalatsi.
brief	adj	using few words or a short time.	She made a brief working visit to Japan.	kgutsufatsa	adj	sebedisa mantswe a mmalwa kapa nako e kgutshwanyane.	O ile a nka leeto le legkutshwanyane la tshebetso ho leba Japane.
bulk	noun	the main part or most of something.	People of peasant status constituted the bulk of the European population.	bongata	noun	karolo e kgolo kapa bongata ba ntho e itseng.	Batho ba boemo bo tlase e bile bona ba bangata bakeng sa setjhaba sa Mayuropo.
capable	adj	having the ability.	They are aware that not all the learners are capable of doing the core mathematics curriculum.	kgona	adj	ho ba le bokgoni.	Ba a hlokomela hore ha se baithuti bohle ba kgonang ho ithuta thuto ya mathematics.
capacity	noun	the capability to perform or produce.	All human beings have the capacity for growth and creativity.	bokgoni	noun	bokgoni ba ho etsa kapa ho hlahisa.	Batho bohle ba na le bokgoni ba ho hola le ho iqapela.
catalogue	noun	a complete, usually alphabetical, list of items.	Use the online library catalogue to find library books on the shelves.	khathaloko	noun	lenane la dintho le feletseng leo hangata le yang ka alfabete.	Sebedisa khathaloko ya laeborari ya motlakase ho fumana dibuka tse dirakeng.
catalogue	verb	to give a list of all the events or qualities connected with someone or something.	Please catalogue all the causes of the war in your introduction.	lenane	verb	ho fana ka lenane la diketsahalo tsohle kapa makgabane a amanngwang le motho ya itseng kapa ntho e itseng.	Ka kopo etsa lenane la mabaka ohle a ntwa ho selekela sa hao.
cease	verb	put an end to a state or an activity.	if plants and animals didn't produce offspring after their kind, they would cease to exist, and everything in the world would soon die.	emisa	verb	ho fedisa boemo kapa mosebetsi o itseng.	Haeba dimela le diphoofofo di ne di ile tsa emisa ho ikatisa ka tsa mofuta wa tsona, di ne di tla emisa ho ka ba teng, mme kapele dintho tsohle lefatsheng di ne di tla shwa.
challenge	noun	a questioning of the truth, value or validity of something.	He made a direct challenge to her authority.	phephetso	noun	qholotso ya nnete, boleng kapa ho loka ha ntho e itseng.	O ile a phephetsa bookamedi ba hae.
channel	noun	the medium for transmitting a message.	Writing is the channel through which students' academic performance is assessed.	motjha/kanale	noun	motjha kapa kanale ya ho fetisa molaetsa.	Mongolo ke motjha kapa kanale eo bokgoni ba thuto ba baithuti bo hlahlojwang ka bona.
characterise	verb	to give the most typical feature(s) of something.	Strikes are characterised by high levels of violence.	hlalosa	verb	ho fana ka makgetha a ntho e itseng.	Boipelaetso bo hlaloswa e le maemo a phahameng a dikgoka.
chart	noun	a visual display of information, such as a diagram or graph.	Charts, tables, data from media, newspaper articles and debates are tools and techniques that are often used in teaching practice.	tjhate	noun	ke pepeso e bonwang ya dintlha, jwaloka setshwantsho kapa kerafo.	Ditjhate, ditheibole, dintlha tse tswang diphatlalatsong, diatikele tsa masedinyana le dingangisano ke disebediswa le mekgwa eo hangata e sebediswang ho mekgwa ya ho ruta.
chart	verb	to record or follow the progress of something.	The longitudinal study allowed him to chart trends over time.	tjhate	verb	ho rekota kapa ho lebelatse tswelopele ya ntho e itseng.	Thuto ya nako e telele e mo dumella ho lebelatse mekgwa ka nako e telele.
circumstance	noun	the way an event happened or its causes.	The circumstances surrounding his death were investigated.	maemo	noun	mokgwa oo ketsahalo e etsahetseng ka ona esita le sesosa sa yona.	Maemo a amang lefu la hae a ile a batlisiswa.
citation	noun	words taken directly from a source.	A citation in academic writing functions as a call on authority.	qotso	noun	mantse a nkilweng mohloding ka ho otloloha.	Qotso ka hara sengolwa sa borutehi e sebetse e le tataiso ya botsebi.
cite	verb	make reference to.	Lecturers expect students at postgraduate level to know how to cite sources correctly.	qotsa	verb	qotsa ho tswa ho.	Barupelli ba lebella hore baithuti boemong ba kamorao ho kgau ba tsebe ho qotsa mehlodi ka nepo.
civil	adj	of or occurring between or among citizens of the state.	They received complaints from the civil community.	ya boahi	adj	ya kapa e etsahalang pakeng tsa baahi ba mmuso.	Ba fumane ditlitlebo ho tswa ho setjhaba sa mmuso.

clarify	verb	to make clear and comprehensible.	The literature review can provide the necessary information to clarify one's research aims.	hlakisa	verb	ho hlakisa kapa ho hlalosa ka botlalo.	Tekolo ya dingolwa e ka fana ka dintlha tsa bohlokwa ho hlakisa boikemisetso ba diphuputso tsa mofuputsi.
clarity	noun	the quality of being expressed clearly.	For the sake of clarity, the topics will be discussed in detail and examples will be given.	tlhakiso	noun	boleng ba ho hlalosa ka ho hlaka.	Bakeng sa tlhakiso, dihlooho di tla buisanwa ka botlalo mme mehlala e hlalhiswe.
classic	adj	well-known and considered of high quality.	The book, first published in 1934, became a classic text.	ya motlaotutswe	adj	e tsebisahalang mme e nkuwa e le ya boleng bo phahameng.	Buka e phatlaladitsweng ka lekgetlo la pele ka 1934, e e fetohile sengolwa sa popota sa mmakgonthe.
classify	verb	to arrange something in groups according to features.	Novels are classified according to their genre.	hlophisa	verb	ho hlophisa ntho e itseng ka dihlopha ho latela makgabane.	Dipale di hlophisitswe ho ya ka mefuta ya tsona.
clue	noun	a piece of evidence to help you solve a problem.	The lives of book characters will give the reader a clue of the writer's own life story.	tlhakisetso	noun	karolwana ya bopaki e o thusang ho o rarolla bothata.	Bophelo ba baphetwa ba buka bo tla fa mmadi tlhakisetso ya nalane ya bophelo ba mongodi.
code	noun	a set of rules or principles or laws.	Students have to follow the university's code of conduct.	molao	noun	sete ya melawana kapa maano kapa melao.	Baithuti ba lokela ho hlomphe melao ya boitshwara ya yunivesithi.
code	verb	to use words, letters or numbers to show that an item belongs to a particular group.	The data was coded by using a set of predetermined categories.	khoutu	verb	ho sebedisa mantswe, dithaku kapa dinomoro ho bontsha hore ntho e wela sehlopheng se itseng.	Dintho di ne di etseditswe khoutu ka ho sebedisa mekgahlelo e seng e beilwe esale pele.
cogent	adj	reasonable and convincing.	He had cogent reasons for continuing with his research and so the university agreed to support him.	utlwahalang/kgodisang	adj	utlwahalang ebile e le a kgodisang.	O ne a na le mabaka a kgodisang bakeng sa ho tswela pele ka diphuputso tsa hae mme ka hona yunivesithi e dumetse ho mo tshehetsa.
cognition	noun	the process by which people understand things.	The body, emotions and cognition cannot be separated in the expressive mode of the performance of poetry.	kutlwisiso	noun	tshebetso ya kelello eo ka yona batho ba utlwisisang dintho.	Mmele, maikutlo le kelello di ke ke tsa arolwa ha ho phethahatswa pontsho ya thothokiso.
coherent	adj	marked by an orderly and consistent relation between the parts of a whole.	You must report your findings in a logical, coherent and ethical manner.	kamano	adj	tshwailwe ka kamano e hlwahlwa ya kamehla ya dikarolo tsa ntho e itseng.	O lokela ho etsa pehelo ya tseo o di fihleletseng ka mokgwa o utlwahalang, o lomahaneng o nang le tataiso e itseng.
coincide	verb	to happen simultaneously.	The reign of Alexander coincided with the golden age of Russian literature.	etsahala sehong	verb	ho etsahala ka nako e le nngwe.	Puso ya Alexander e etsahetse sehong le dilemo tsa dingolwa tsa Rashea.
coincide	verb	to be exactly the same as, or very similar to, something else.	Their test answers coincided, thus the lecture thought that they might have cheated.	tshwana	verb	ho tshwana hantle, kapa ho ba ka sebopeho sa ntho e nngwe hantle.	Dikarabo tsa bona tsa teko di a tshwana, ke ka hona morupelli a nahanang hore ekaba mohlomong ba entse bolotsana.
collapse	verb	to break down, literally or metaphorically.	He collapsed on the ground due to a heart attack.	akgeha	verb	ho akgeha e le ka nnete kapa ka botshwantshisi feela.	O ile a akgeha a wela fatshe ka lebaka la ho hlaselwa ke pelo.
collapse	noun	a sudden failure in the way something works, so that it cannot continue.	The collapse of the country's economy led to the revolution.	ho putlama	noun	ho hloleha ha ntho kamoo e sebetlang ka teng, ka tsela eo e ke keng ya tswela pele.	Ho putlama ha moruo wa naha ho bakile meferefere.
commence	verb	to set in motion, cause to start.	Research may only commence from the second week of February and must be concluded before the beginning of the last quarter of the academic year.	qala	verb	ho etsa hore ntho e qale ho tsamaya kapa ho sebetse.	Diphuputso di ka qala feela ka veke ya bobedi ya Hlakola mme di loketse ho qetwa pele ho qala kotara ya ho qetela ya selemo sa dithuto.
comment	verb	to give your opinion about something or someone, or your explanation for something.	Napoleon Bonaparte commented along these lines when he stated, "Man is entitled by birthright to a share of the Earth's produce sufficient to fill the needs of his existence."	hlahisa maikutlo	verb	ho fana ka maikutlo a hao mabapi le ntho e itseng kapa motho ya itseng kapa tlhaloso ya hao ka ntho e itseng.	Napoleon Bonaparte o hlalositse maikutlo ka tsela e jwalo ha a ne a re, "Motho o na le tokelo ya tlhaho ya ho abelana dihlahiswa tsa Lefatshe e le ho fumana ditlhoko tsa ho ba teng ha hae."

comment	noun	a written or spoken remark, criticism or observation about an event, a person etc.	Comments on the website indicate people's general dissatisfaction with medical services in the province.	tletlebo	noun	tletlebo e ngotsweng kapa ya puo, kapa ho sola kapa ho lemoha ketsahalo, motho jwalojwalo.	Maikutlo ho webosaete a bontsha ho se kgotsofale ha batho ka kakaretso mabapi le ditshebeletso tsa bongaka ka hara provense.
comment	noun	something that reveals something, usually bad, about a situation or event.	The number of unemployed people is a comment on the health of the country's economy.	sesupo	noun	ntho e senolang ntho e itseng, hangata e mpe, mabapi le boemo kapa ketsahalo.	Palo ya batho ba sa sebetseng ke sesupo sa bophelo ba moruo wa naha.
commission	noun	a special group delegated to consider a matter.	The Department appointed a commission of enquiry into the alleged unfair dismissal of two employees.	khomishene	noun	sehlopha se kgethehileng se reretsweng ho sebetsa taba e itseng.	Lefapha le kgethile khomishene ya dipatlisiso mabapi le ho lelekwa ho buuwang ha basebetsi ba babedi ka tsela e sa kgotsofatseng.
commission	verb	to officially ask somebody to do or write something.	He was commissioned to investigate the corruption in the company.	taelo	verb	ho laela motho emong ka molao ho etsa kapa ho ngola ntho e itseng.	O ne a laetswe ho fuputsa bobodu ka hara khamphani.
commit	verb	to give entirely to a specific person, activity or cause.	The university has committed additional funds to postgraduate bursaries.	fana	verb	ho fa motho ya itseng, mosebetsi o itseng kapa lona lebaka le itseng.	Yunivesithi e fane ka ditjhelete tse ekeditsweng ho dibasari tsa kamora dikgau.
commodity	noun	a useful or valuable thing that can be sold to make a profit.	Gold is a precious commodity to South Africa.	sehlahiswa	noun	ntho ya bohlokwa e molemo e ka rekiswang ho etsa phaello.	Kgauta ke sehlahiswa sa bohlokwa ho Afrika Borwa.
communicate	verb	to interchange information or ideas with someone else, using words, signs, etc.	More and more people around the world communicate via Skype as a substitute for face to face interaction.	buisana	verb	ho buisana le motho e mong ka dintlha kapa mehopolo e itseng, ka ho sebedisa mantswe, matshwao, jwalojwalo.	Batho ba bangata ho potoloha lefatshe ba buisana ka Skype e le mokgwa o mong ka ntle le puisano ya ho tadimana mahlong.
community	noun	a group of interdependent entities sharing the same space or interests.	The team studied kinship relations in the community for a period of four years.	setjhaba	noun	sehlopha sa ditheo tse ikemetseng tse sebakeng se le seng ebile se na le ditakatso tse tshwanang.	Sehlopha se ithutile dikamano tsa borena ka hara setjhaba ka nako ya dilemo tse nne.
community	noun	a group of people sharing the same social practices.	He is well respected in the community of civil engineers.	setjhaba	noun	sehlopha sa batho ba nang le diketso tsa setjhaba tse tshwanang.	O hlompilwe haholo setjhabeng sa baenjenere ba setjhaba.
compare	verb	to examine things to see how they are similar or different.	The researcher want to compare the current findings with those of three years ago.	tshwantsha/bapisa	verb	ho hlahloba dintho e le ho lekola kamoo di tshwanang kapa di fapaneng.	Mofuputsi o batla ho bapisa diphihlelo tsa kajeno le tsa dilemo tse tharo tse fetileng.
compatible	adj	able to exist and perform in harmonious combination.	Their findings on the ecological impact of fracking are compatible with those of previous researchers.	sebeletsanang	adj	ho kgona ho ka ba teng le ho sebetsa hantle ka kopanelo.	Diphihlelo tsa bona tsa sekgahla di tshwana le tsa bafuputsi ba bileng teng pele.
compensate	verb	to pay somebody money for something.	The university compensated students for the injuries they sustained when the lift in the administration building fell one floor.	lefa	verb	ho lefa motho e mong ka tjhelete ka lebaka la ntho e itseng.	Yunivesithi e lefale baithuti bakeng sa ho lemala ha lifti ya moaho wa taolong e wela fatshe.
compensate	verb	to balance, remove or mitigate the negative consequences of something.	The richness of the data compensated for the small sample.	lefella	verb	ho lekanya, ho tlosa kapa ho fedisa ditlamorao tse mpe tsa ntho e itseng.	Ho atleha ha dintlha ho lefeletse sampole eo e nyenyane.
competence	noun	the skill to perform a particular task.	Managers need the competence to develop global marketing strategies.	tsebo	noun	tsebo ya ho etsa mosebetsi o itseng.	Balaodi ba batla tsebo ya ho theha mekgwa ya ho itsebahatsa ka lefatshe lohle.
compile	verb	to put together a list, document, book, report, etc. by assembling information.	The researcher compiled a research report after completing the study.	hlophisa	verb	ho bokella lenane, tokomane, buka, pehelo, jwalojwalo ka ho bokella dintlha.	Mofuputsi o hlophisitse pehelo ya diphuputso kamora ho qeta ka diphuputso tsa hae.
compiler	noun	a person who puts parts or information together.	Richard Yates was the compiler of the short-story collection <i>Eleven Kinds of Loneliness</i> .	mohlophisi	noun	motho ya bokella dikarolo kapa dintlha hammoho.	Richard Yates e ne e le mohlophisi wa pokello ya dipale tse kgutshwanyane tsa <i>Eleven Kinds of Loneliness</i> .
complement	noun	something that provides additional qualities in order to improve or complete something else.	A picture would be the perfect complement to the text in explaining the concept.	tlatsetso	noun	ntho e eketsang makgabane e le ho ntlafatsa kapa ho qetella ntho e itseng.	Setshwanttsho e tla ba tlatsetso e lokileng ya sengolwa bakeng sa ho hlalosa mohopolo.
complement	verb	to add to something in a way that improves it or completes it.	The oral examination is designed to complement the written examination.	tlatsetsa	verb	ho tlatsetsa ntho e itseng ka tsela ya ho e ntlafatsa kapa ho e qetella.	Tlhahlobo ya molomo e etseditswe ho tlatsetsa tlhahlobo e ngolwang.

component	noun	one of the individual parts making up a larger entity.	The primary components of sand are minerals such as feldspars and quartz.	karolo	noun	e nngwe ya dikarolo tse etsang setheo se sehlopanyane.	Dikarolo tse kgolo tsa lehlabathe ke diminerale tse kang <i>feldspars</i> le <i>quartz</i> .
compound	noun	a whole formed by joining two or more elements or parts.	A compound of sleep and good eating habits are essential for good health.	motswako	noun	ntho e bopilweng ka ho kopanya dikarolwana tse pedi.	Motswako wa mekgwa e lokileng ya ho ja o loketse bophelo bo botle.
comprehend	verb	to fully understand something that is complicated or difficult.	Entropy is a complex concept that is difficult to comprehend.	utlwisisa	verb	ho utlwisisa ka botlalo ntho e itseng e rarahaneng e boima.	<i>Entropy</i> ke mohopolo o rarahaneng o boima hore o ka o utlwisisa.
comprehensive	adj	including all or everything.	She did a comprehensive study on the behaviour of the emotional bond between pets and people.	akaretsang	adj	kenyeletsang tsohle kapa ntho e nngwe le e nngwe.	O entse thuto e akaretsang mabapi le boitshwaro ba kamano ya maikutlo pakeng tsa batho le dibapadiswa.
comprise	verb	to be made up of; consist of.	Solar radiation comprises a range of wavelengths.	kenyeletsa	verb	e entswe ka; e na le.	Mahlasedi a <i>Solar</i> a kenyeletsa lethathamo la maghubu.
conceive	verb	to form an idea in your mind.	The mining project was originally conceived in 1905.	nahana	verb	ho theha monahano ka kelellong ya hao.	Projeke ya morao e ne e nahanwe qalong ka 1905.
conceive	verb	to imagine a particular situation.	It is very difficult to conceive of modern life without access to the internet.	hopola	verb	ho theha mohopolo wa boemo bo itseng.	Ho boima haholo ho hopola bophelo ba sekwalelwale ka ntle le ho kena ka inthanete.
concentrate	verb	to make denser, stronger or purer.	Hand soap, soft drinks and liquid medicine are concentrated solutions commonly found in the household.	loisa	verb	ho loisa, tswaka kapa ho hlakisa.	Sesepa, dino tse bobebe le moriana le metswako e loisitsweng e fumanwang hangata ka lapeng.
concentrate	verb	to bring together.	The medical research laboratory is concentrating all its efforts on developing a vaccine for TB.	tswaka	verb	ho kopanya kapa ho tswaka.	Laboratori ya diphuputso tsa meriana e theha mekutu ho theha ente ya Lefuba (TB).
concentrate	verb	to think very clearly.	Due to her illness she was unable to concentrate on anything.	nahanisa	verb	ho nahana ka botebo ka ho hlaka.	Ka lebaka la ho kula ha hae o ne a hloleha ho nahanisa ntho efe kapa efe.
concept	noun	an abstract or general idea.	I struggle to understand the concept of evolution.	monahano	noun	mohopolo o sa tshwareheng wa kakaretso.	Ke sokola ho utlwisisa mohopolo wa diphetoho.
concise	adj	giving only the information that is necessary or important.	Avoid long, complex sentences and repetition to keep your writing concise.	se sekgutshwanyane	adj	ho fana feela ka dintlha tse tshwaneleheng kapa tse molemo.	Qoba dipolelo tse telele tse rarahaneng le phetapheto e le ho baballa sengolwa sa hao se le sekgutshwanyane.
conclude	verb	to make a decision after considering all the information you have.	In the article he concludes that it is possible for poor countries to curb the spread of HIV.	qeta	verb	ho etsa qeto kamora ho hlaloba dintlha tseo o nang le tsona.	Ka hara atikele ya hae o qeta ka hore ho bobebe hore dinaha tse futsanehileng di fedise ho ata ha HIV.
conclude	verb	to successfully complete something you have been doing, especially for a long time.	They followed up every possible lead and concluded the investigation after three years.	qeta	verb	ho qeta ntho e itseng eo o neng o ntse o e etsa ka katleho, haholoholo ka nako e telele.	Ba ile ba latella mohlala ofe kapa ofe mme ba qeta ka patlisiso kamora dilemo tse tharo.
conclusion	noun	an opinion you reach after thinking about all the information.	The judge has reached a conclusion and will deliver his verdict next week.	qeto	noun	maikutlo ao o a fihlellang kamora ho nahana ka dintlha tsohle.	Moahlodi o fihletse qeto mme o tla diha kahlolo ka veke e tlang.
concur	verb	agree with somebody or something.	We concur with the decision of the Department of the Treasury to improve upon the proposal to define candidate-related political activity for social welfare groups.	dumellana	verb	ho dumellana le motho kapa ntho e itseng.	Re dumellana le qeto ya Lefapha la Ditjhelete ho ntlafatsa tlhahiso ya ho hlalosa tshebetso ya sepolotiki e amang moikopedi bakeng sa dihlopha tsa thekolohelo.
concurrent	adj	occurring or operating at the same time.	There are three concurrent music festivals around the city.	sehong	adj	etsahala kapa sebetsa ka nako e le nngwe.	Ho na le meketjana e meraro e etsahalang ka nako e le nngwe ka hara motse.
condemn	verb	to express very strong disapproval.	The international community condemned the acts of violence in the country.	sola	verb	ho hlalosa maikutlo a thata ho hana kapa kgahlano le ntho e itseng.	Setjhaba sa matjhaba se seolotse diketso tsa dikgoka ka hara naha.
conduct	verb	to perform or carry out.	The university conducted a survey into student responses to the newly implemented fee structure.	phethahatsa	verb	ho etsa kapa ho phethahatsa.	Yunivesithi e phehahaditse patlisiso mabapi le dikarabo tsa baithuti bakeng sa sebopeho se setjha sa ditefo.

conduct	noun	the way a business, campaign, activity, etc. is organised or managed.	There is growing criticism of the conduct of the pharmaceutical companies in the Third World.	tsamaiso	noun	mokgwa oo kgwebo, letsholo, mosebetsi, jwalojwalo, di hlophisitsweng kapa di laolwang ka teng.	Ho na le tsheollo ya tsamaiso ya dikhamphani tsa dikhemisi ho Lefatshe la Boraro.
confer	verb	to have a meeting in order to talk something over.	The two judges conferred with each other and agreed that the man should be sentenced to life in prison.	epa pitso	verb	ho epa pitso ho buisana ka ntho e itseng.	Baahlodi ba babedi ba buisane mme ba dumellana hore monna eo o lokela ho ahlolaelwa lefu tjhankaneng.
confer	verb	to give an honour, degree, title, etc. to someone.	A doctorate in engineering was conferred on him in 1998.	tlotla	verb	ho tlotla, ho fana ka kgau, thaetlele, jwalojwalo, ho motho ya itseng.	O ile a tlotlwa ka kgau ya bongaka ba boenjeneri ka 1998.
confine	verb	to place limits on; restrict.	Reading problems are not confined to school dropouts.	thibella/sehela meedi/behela ditaelo	verb	ho behela meedi kapa ho thibela.	Mathata a ho bala ha a behelwa bana ba tlhelang sekolo.
confine	verb	to prevent something from spreading beyond a particular place or group.	Health officials have confined the foot and mouth epidemic to Kwazulu-Natal.	thibela	verb	ho thibela ntho e itseng ho ka ata ho feta sebaka kapa sehlopha se itseng.	Bahlanka ba tsa bophelo ba ba balla bohloko ba tlhako le molomo sebakeng sa Kwazulu-Natal.
confirm	verb	to establish or strengthen as with new evidence or facts.	Further genetic tests confirmed the diagnosis.	nnetefatsa	verb	ho theha kapa ho matlafatsa ka bopaki bo botjha kapa dintlha.	Diteko tse latelang tsa lefutso di netefaditse temoho ya bohloko.
conflict	verb	to be very different to something, or to be in opposition to something.	These results conflict with earlier findings.	hanana	verb	ho hanana ho hang le ntho e itseng, kapa ho ba kgahlano le ntho e itseng.	Diphetho tsena di hanana le tse fumanweng pele.
conflict	noun	a situation where people are in serious disagreement.	Managing and resolving conflicts over natural resources may define global peace and security in the 21st century.	kgohlano	noun	boemo boo batho ba sa dumellaneng ho hang.	Ho laola le ho rarolla dikgohlano mabapi le sesosa sa tlhaho ho ka bolela kgotso ka hohle le tshireletso ka hara ngwanahaketekgolo ya 21.
conform	verb	to be similar or in line with.	Some students feel the pressure to conform and not to be different.	tsamaisana/kgema mmoho	verb	ho tshwana kapa ho tsamaisana le ntho e itseng.	Baithuti ba bang ba na le kgateello ya ho kgema mmoho kapa ho tsamaisana le ho hong empa eseng ho ba mokgelo.
conform	verb	to obey a law, rule, etc.	New drugs must conform to the standards of the Medical Research Council.	ikobela/hlompha	verb	ho ikobela molao, molawana, jwalojwalo.	Dithethefatsi tse ntjha di lokela ho kgema le maemo a Lekgotla la Diphuputso tsa Bongaka.
connect	verb	to join together.	A pedestrian bridge connects the main campus with the south campus.	hokela	verb	ho hokela hammoho.	Borokgo ba ditaaso bo hokela khempase e kgolo le khempase ya Borwa.
connect	verb	to make a link between people, things, etc.	In his dissertation he attempted to connect the economic and cultural dimensions.	kopanya	verb	ho kopanya batho, dintho, jwalojwalo.	Diphuputsong tsa hae o lekile ho kopanya lehlakore la moruo le la moetlo.
consent	verb	to give an affirmative reply to; respond favourably to.	Since she is of age, her parents do not have to consent on her behalf.	dumella	verb	ho dumella; ho arabela ka ho dumela ho.	Erekaha a se a hodile, batswadi ba hae ha ba lokele ho dumela lebitsong la hae.
consent	noun	permission to do something.	You have to obtain informed consent from the respondents before the empirical part of the research can commence.	tumello	noun	tumello ya ho etsa ntho e nngwe.	O lokela ho fumana tumello e utlwalahalang ho baarabi pele diphuputso di qala.
consent	noun	agreement about something.	By common consent, the board decided to ban rock music from the campus.	tumellano	noun	tumellano ka ntho e itseng.	Ka tumellano e tshwanang, lekgotla le qetile ka ho kgina mmimo wa <i>rock</i> khempaseng.
consequence	noun	a result of something.	An immediate consequence of the Cold War in Russia was that military spending was cut dramatically and quickly.	sephetho	noun	sephetho sa ntho e itseng.	Sephetho se potlakile sa ntwana ya <i>Cold War</i> mane Russia ke hore ditefello tsa sesole di fokoditswe haholo mme kapele.
consequent	adj	happening as a direct result or effect of an event or situation.	Rainforest destruction, and the consequent damage to the environment are now of primary concern in Central Africa.	ditlamorao	adj	ketsahalo e le sephetho se otlohlileng kapa sekgahla sa ketsahalo kapa boemo.	Tshenyoy ya meru le tshenyoy eo e leng ditlamorao esita le diphetho ho tikoloho ke ke labaka la tletlebo mona Afrika Bohareng.
consider	verb	to think about or give attention to something that you are discussing or studying.	After carefully considering her research proposal, the research committee decided to accept it.	nahana	verb	ho nahana ka/kapa ho hlokomela ntho e itseng eo o buisanang kapa o ithutang ka yona.	Ka ko inahana ka tsela e hlokolotsi ka kopo ya hae ya ho etsa diphuputso, komiti ya diphuputso e rerile ho e amohela.

considerable	adj	large in number or amount or extent or degree.	They received a considerable amount of money from the company to fund the project.	ngata	adj	ngata ka palo kapa bongata kapa sekgahla kapa bohato.	Ba fumane palo e ngata ya tjelete ho khamphani ho tshehetsa mosebetsi ona.
consist	verb	made up of.	Porcelain consists primarily of clays, feldspar or flint, and silica.	entswe	verb	e entswe ka.	<i>Porcelain</i> e na le matsatsi haholoholo, <i>feldspar</i> kapa <i>flint</i> , le silika.
consistency	noun	the quality of always behaving in the same way.	Consistency in the use of tense is very important in the methodology section of the laboratory report.	botsepami	noun	makgabane a ho itshwara ka tsela e tshwanang kamehla.	Ho tsepama tshebedisong ya lekgathe ke ntho ya bohlokwa bakeng sa karolo ya mokgwa ya pehelo ya hae ya laboratori.
consistency	noun	how thick, smooth or firm a liquid is.	The lump had a rubbery consistency.	botenya	noun	kamoo e leng tenya, boreledi kapa e tsitsitseng.	Leqhutsu le na le botenya ba rabara.
consistent	adj	in agreement with something.	The results of the research are consistent with the hypothesis.	dumellanang	adj	ke na le tumellano le motho ya itseng.	Diphetho tsa diphuputso di dumellana le mohopolo wa diphuputso.
consistent	adj	always behaving in the same way, and continuing for a period of time.	Government departments must be consistent in what they communicate.	kamehla	adj	ho itshwara kamehla ka tsela e tshwanang, mme e tswela pele ka nako e itseng.	Mafapha a mmuso a lokela ho kgema kamehla ho seo ba se bolelang.
constant	adj	uninterrupted in time and indefinitely continuing.	The lecturer's constant encouragement motivated the students to succeed.	tsepame	adj	ho se sitiswe ka nako e itseng le ho tswella o sa sitiswe.	Kgothatso e tsepameng ya morupelli e kgothatitse baithuti hore ba atlehe.
constant	noun	a thing, quantity or value that always stays the same.	In the world of business the only constant is a drive for profit.	makgabane	noun	ntho, bongata kapa makgabane ao kamehla a dulang a le jwalo.	Lefatsheng la kgwebo ntho e le nngwe ya bohlokwa ke makgabane a ho fumana phaelo.
constituent	noun	one of the parts that combine to form a whole.	Reading comprises of various constituents, such as basic decoding of information as well as comprehension.	karolwana	noun	e nngwe ya dikarolo tse etsang ntho e feletseng.	Ho bala ho kenyeletsa dikarolwana tse fapaneng, jwaloka ho fumana dintlha esita le ho di hopola.
constitute	verb	to form or compose.	The nine provinces constitute the Republic of South Africa.	theha	verb	ho theha kapa ho etsa.	Diprovense tse robong di theha Rephaboliki ya Afrika Borwa.
constitute	verb	to be the same as something.	His whole idea is that if vicious people are united and constitute power, then honest folk must do the same.	ipopa	verb	ho iketsa ntho e tshwanang e le nngwe.	Mohopolo wa hae ke hore haeba batho ba bohale ba kopane mme ba ipopa mme ba theha matla, ka tsela e jwalo batho ba tshepalalang ba lokela ho etsa jwalo.
constrain	verb	to hold back.	The study was constrained by time and financial resources.	sitiswa	verb	ho sitiswa ho tswela pele hantle.	Thuto e sitisitswe ke nako le ditjelete.
construct	verb	to make by combining materials and parts.	The houses were constructed of stone and mud brick.	aha	verb	ho etsa ka ho kopanya thepa le dikarolwana.	Matlo a ahiwe ka majwe le ditene tsa seretse.
construct	verb	to form something, such as an idea, sentence, argument or piece of writing, by joining different words, ideas, etc.	Charlotte constructed her theory from personal experience and research.	theha	verb	ho theha ntho e itseng, jwaloka mohopolo, polelo, ngangisano kapa sengolwa, ka ho kopanya mantswe a fapaneng, mehopolo, jwalojwalo.	Charlotte o theile boitsebelo ba hae ho tswa ho boitsebelo ba botho le ba diphuputso.
construct	noun	a complex idea, belief or philosophy.	Race is largely a social construct influenced by social conditioning.	mohopolo	noun	mohopolo o tswakaneng, tumelo kapa filosofi.	Morabe ke mohopolo wa setjhabao tshwaeditsweng ke maemo a sona setjhaba.
consult	verb	to go to a person, book, etc. for advice or information.	She will consult a dictionary to check the spelling of the words.	etela	verb	ho ya ho motho, bala buka, jwalojwalo, bakeng sa keletso kapa dintlha.	O tla sebedisa bukati lotlontswa kapa dikshinare bakeng sa ho hlahloba mopeleto wa mantswe.
consult	verb	to talk and exchange ideas and opinions about something so that you can make a decision together.	Students are encouraged to consult with lecturers during consultation hours.	buisana	verb	ho buisana le ho fapanetsana mehopolo mabapi le ntho e itseng e le ho etsa qeto hammoho.	Baithuti ba kgothaleditswe ho buisana le barupeli nakong ya dipuisano tsa bona.
consume	verb	use up, e.g. resources or materials.	The dying of fabrics consumes large quantities of water.	sebedisa	verb	sebedisa, mohlala, matlotlo kapa thepa.	Ho fetolwa ha mebala ya masela ho sebedisa metsi a mangata.

contemporary	adj	belonging to the present time.	Contemporary landscape artists have discarded the idea of a pretty picture in favour of a work of art that expresses social commentary.	ya kajeno	adj	ntho eo e leng ya nako ya matsatsi ana a jwale.	Ditsebi tsa bonono tsa kajeno di latotse mohopolo wa setshwantsho se setle bakeng sa mosebetsi wa bonono o bontshang maikutlo a setjhaba.
context	noun	the general situation, events or information relating to an idea or an event and helping it to be understood.	The introductory chapter of a dissertation has to describe the context within which the research is situated.	maemo	noun	maemo a kakaretso, diketsahalo kapa dintlha tse amanang le mohopolo kapa ketsahalo mme di thusa hore e utlwisiswe.	Kgaolo ya selelekela ya mosebetsi wa diphuputso e lokela ho hlalosa maemo ao diphuputso di etswang ho ona.
context	noun	the words and sentences that come before and after a particular word, and which help to make its meaning clear.	"Funny" can mean "strange" or "amusing", depending on the context.	maemo	noun	mantswe le dipolelo tse tlang pele le kamora lentswe le itseng, mme di thusa ho etsa hore moelelo o hlake hantle.	"Ho makatsa" ho ka bolela "ho se tlwaelehe" kapa ho "thabisa", ho itshetleha feela ka maemo.
contract	noun	a binding agreement which can be enforced by law.	The contract stipulated that the work had to be completed three months.	selekane/kontraka	noun	tumellano e tlamang e ka matlafatswang ke molao.	Kontraka e boletse hore mosebetsi o lokela ho etswa ka dikgwedi tse tharo.
contract	verb	to make a formal agreement with somebody to do something.	The carpenter was contracted to do the work on the eastern side of the quadrangle by 30 November 1443.	etsa selekane/kontraka	verb	ho etsa selekane sa molao le motho ya itseng ho etsa ntho e itseng.	Mmetli o ne a etseditse kontraka ya ho etsa mosebetsi karolong e ka Botjhabela ya mahlakore a mane ka letsatsi la 30 Pudungwana 1443.
contradict	verb	to be very different from each other, said or written, to the extent that one may be wrong.	A statement he makes in a recent article contradicts a claim he made in an article published five years ago.	hanana	verb	ho fapana le ntho e itseng, e builweng kapa e ngotsweng, ka tsela eo e mong a ka qetellang a itse e fosahetse.	Polelo eo a e entseng atikelng eo a sa tswa e ngola e hanana le maikutlo ao a a hlalohitseng atikeleng eo a e phatlaladitseng ka dilemo tse hlano tse fetileng.
contradict	verb	to prove negative; show to be false.	The vice president's statement contradicts the facts uncovered by journalists.	hanyetsa	verb	ho bontsha ho se nepahale; ho bontsha hore ha se nnete.	Polelo ya motlatsi wa mopresidente e hanyetsa dintlha tse hlalohitseng ke baqolotsi ba ditaba.
contradiction	noun	a lack of agreement between facts, opinions or actions.	If there are contradictions between sources you have to decide which one you believe, and find additional evidence to support it.	kganyetso	noun	ho se dumellane ha dintlha, maikutlo kapa diketso.	Haeba ho se na mehlodi o lokela ho etsa qeto hore o dumela ofe, ebe o fumana bopaki bo eketsehileng ho e tshehetsa.
contrary	noun	completely different or the exact opposite.	He said that water contracts when it freezes; on the contrary, it expands.	kganyetso	noun	fapane hole kapa phapano ka hohlehole.	O itse a a hwama ha ho bata haholo, ahe kganyetso ke hore a a qhibidiha.
contrary	noun	the opposite of what has been said or done.	There is a sense that this runs contrary to the spirit of the agreement.	kganyetso	noun	kganano ya se boletsweng kapa se entsweng.	Ho na le mohopolo wa hore sena se tswela pele kgahlano le maikutlo a tumellano.
contrary	adj	completely different and opposed to another belief, opinion, idea or view.	This idea is contrary to the general view held by management.	hanyetsanang	adj	fapane ka hohlehole mme e fapane le tumelo e nngwe, mohopolo kapa maikutlo.	Mohopolo ona o fapane le maikutlo a akaretsang a hlalohang ke bolaodi.
contrast	verb	to compare two things in order to show the differences between them.	In the play the happy life of a simple working woman is contrasted with the unhappy life of her wealthy employer.	fapanya	verb	ho bapisa dintho dintho tse pedi e le ho boontsha phapano pakeng tsa tsona.	Ka hara tshwantshiso, bophelo bo monate bo bobeba ba mosadi bo bapiswa le bophelo bo seng monate ba monnga mosebetsi ya ruileng haholo.
contrast	noun	something that is very different from something else, especially when you put them next to each other.	Contrasts were observed between the two products in terms of price, functionality and durability.	phapano	noun	ntho e fapaneng hole le ntho e nngwe e itseng, haholoholo ha o di bapisa hammoho.	Diphapano di hlalohitswe pakeng tsa dihlahiswa tse pedi ho ya ka theko, mosebetsi le ho tshwarella.
contribute	verb	to give money or resources to achieve a particular purpose, or to pay for something.	The medical company contributed three crates of medicine to the new clinic.	nyehela/phehisa	verb	ho fana ka tjelethe kapa thepa bakeng sa ho phetha morero o itseng kapa ho lefa ntho e itseng.	Khamphani ya meriana e nyehetse ka mabokose a mararo a meriana tleliniking e ntjha.
contribute	verb	to write articles, stories, etc. that are published in journals, newspapers or magazines.	The professor contributed many important articles to South Africa's leading medical journal.	nyehela/phehisa	verb	ho ngola diatikele, dipale, jwalojwalo, tse phatlalatswang dijenaleng, masedinyaneng kapa dimakasine.	Moprofesa o nyehetse ka diatikele tse ngata ho jenale e tsebahalang ya bongaka mona Afrika Borwa.
controversial	adj	causing a lot of public disagreement.	Nuclear power is a controversial issue and continues to elicit heated debates.	e moferefere	adj	e bakang ho se utlwane ka hara setjhaba.	Matla a <i>nuclear</i> ke taba e moferefere mme e ntse e tswela pele ho baka dingangisano tse matla.

controversy	noun	a public discussion about an issue that many people strongly disagree about.	As a result of the controversy with animal testing more media attention has occurred in terms of animal care in testing facilities.	ngangisano	noun	puisano ya setjhaba mabapi le taba e itseng eo batho ba bangata ba sa dumellaneng haholo ka yona.	Ka lebaka la ngangisano ka diteko tsa diphoofole tlhokomediso e kgolo ya bophatlalatsi e bie teng ka lebaka la tlhokomelo ya diphoofole ka disebediswa tsa diphoofole.
convene	verb	to come together for a formal meeting.	The AIDS conference convened in Durban in May.	ho bitsa kopano	verb	ho kopana hamoohe bakeng sa kopano ya molao.	Sebaka sa AIDS se bile teng mane Durban ka Motsheanong.
converge	verb	to move towards the same place from different directions.	Longitudinal lines converge at the poles and are the farthest apart at the equator.	bokana	verb	ho bokana sebakeng se le seng le hlaha mahlakoreng a fapaneng.	Mela e kopana diphoulung mme e hole haholo ho arohana le <i>equator</i> .
converge	verb	to stop being different and become similar in ideas, theories, societies, etc.	Their points of view converge when it comes to poverty relief.	nyallana/dumellana	verb	ho emisa ho fapana e le ho tshwana ka mehopolo, boitsebelo, ditjhaba, jwalojwalo.	Dintlha tsa bona di a dumellana ha ho buuwa ka taba ya ho fedisa bofutsana.
converse	verb	to carry on a discussion; talk.	The students like to converse with one another in their own languages, even though they all study in English.	buisana	verb	ho tswela pele ka puisano, ho bua.	Baithuti ba rata ho buisana ka dipuo tsa habo bona le hoja bohle ba ithuta ka puo ya English.
converse	noun	the opposite of a fact, opinion or statement.	It is generally believed that hormones influence behaviour. However, the converse is also true: behaviour influences hormone secretion.	phapano	noun	phapano ya ntsha, maikutlo kapa polelo.	Ho a tsebahala ka kakaretso hore dihomoune di tshwaetsa boitshwaro. Leha ho le jwalo, phapano le yona e ntse e le nnete: boitshwaro bo tshwaetsa tlhahiso ya dihomoune.
convert	verb	to change the nature, purpose or function of something.	Today it is easy to convert conventional DVDs into blue-ray disks.	fetola	verb	ho fetola boleng, sepheo kapa mosebetsi wa ntho e itseng.	Kajeno ho bobebe ho fetola <i>DVDs</i> tsena tse tlwaelehileng ho ba <i>blue-ray disks</i> .
convert	verb	to persuade someone to change their beliefs, opinions or habits.	Many Christians think that Charles Darwin gave up believing his theory of evolution and that he converted to Christianity before he died.	fetola	verb	ho qobella motho e mong ho fetola ditumelo tsa bona, maikutlo kapa mekgwa.	Bakreste ba bangata ba nahana hore Charles Darwin o tlohetse ho dumela hore mohopolo wa hae wa diphetohe tsa tlhaho le hore o fetohetse ho Bakreste pele a hlokahala.
convert	verb	to be changed from one purpose or form to another.	A neutron converts into a proton when an electron is emitted.	fetolwa	verb	ho fetolwa morerong o itseng le ho theha o mong.	<i>Neutron</i> e fetohela ho ba <i>proton</i> ha <i>electron</i> e hlaha.
convert	noun	someone who has changed or been persuaded to change to a different religion, political belief, etc.	She did not think she would do her shopping online, but now she is a convert.	mofetohi	noun	motho ya seng a fetohile kapa a qobellwa ho fetohela tumelong e nngwe esele, tumelo ya sepolotiki, jwalojwalo.	O ne a sa nahana hore o tla reka ka mohala, empa hona jwale ke mofetohi.
convince	verb	to make someone realise the truth or validity of something.	Readers have to be convinced of an opinion by solid evidence.	kgodisa	verb	ho etsa hore motho e mong a hlokomelise nnete kapa boleng ba ntho e itseng.	Babadi ba lokela ho kgodiswa ka mohopolo ka bopaki bo tiileng.
co-operate	verb	to work together on a common project.	The Economics Department cooperates with the Computer Science Department on all their large projects.	sebedisana	verb	ho sebetisa hammoho tsebetseong e itseng.	Lefapha la <i>Economics</i> le sebedisana le Lefapha la <i>Computer Science</i> mesebetsing yohle e meholo.
core	noun	the most vital or central part.	The core of engineering is problem-solving.	sesosa	noun	karolo ya bohlokwa e bohareng.	Sesosa sa boenjeneri ke ho rarolla mathata.
correlate	verb	to show that there is a close connection between two or more facts or figures.	Inadequate prenatal care correlates strongly with premature birth.	dumellana	verb	ho bontsha hore ho na le kamano e tiileng pakeng tsa dintsha tse pedi kapa tse ngata kapa tsona dipalo.	Tlhokomelo e fokolang pele ho tlhaho e dumellana haholo le tlhaho pele ho nako.
correlation	noun	a connection between two things in which one thing changes as the other does.	Research showed a clear correlation between poverty and crime.	kamano/nyallano	noun	nyallano pakeng tsa dintho tse pedi moo ntho e nngwe e fetohang ka tsela eo e nngwe le yona e fetohang.	Diphuputso di bontshitse kamano e hlakileng pakeng tsa bofutsana le botlokothebe.
correspond	verb	to be compatible, similar or consistent.	The witness's story corresponds to what can be seen on the video.	dumellana	verb	ho tsamaelana, ho tshwana kapa ho kgema hammoho.	Pale ya paki e dumellana le tse ka bonwang ka hara <i>video</i> .
create	verb	to cause something new or original to happen or exist.	Government promised to create more jobs.	qapa	verb	ho etsa ntho e ntjha kapa e qalang ho etsahala kapa ho ba teng.	Mmuso o tshepisitse ho theha mesebetsi e metjha e mengata.

criterion	noun	a characteristic in terms of which something can be evaluated.	The performance management system defines the criteria by which employees are evaluated.	sekala	noun	mokgwa oo ka ona ntho e itseng e hlalojwang ka ona.	Tshebetso ya bolaodi ba makgabane a mosebetsi e hlalosa sekala se sebediswang ho hlaloba basebetsi.
crucial	adj	of extreme importance.	Donations of food are crucial to the survivors of the flood.	ya bohlokwa	adj	ntho eo e leng ya bohlokwa ka ho fetisisa.	Dinyehelo tsa dijo ke tsa bohlokwa ka ho fetisisa ho batho ba phelang ka ho kopa dijo.
cultivate	verb	to develop a way of thinking or behaving.	Video games are claimed to cultivate violence in some children.	sibolla/theha	verb	ho sibolla mokgwa wa ho nahana kapa ho itshwara.	Dipapadi tsa <i>video</i> di bolelwa di theha dikgoka ho bana.
culture	noun	a particular society at a particular time and place.	Piercing of body parts is not a modern phenomenon; it has been practiced by ancient cultures.	moetlo	noun	setjhaba se itseng ka nako e itseng le sebaka se itseng.	Ho retla ditho tsa motho ha se ketso ya mehla ena; e nnile ya etswa ke merabe ya kgale.
culture	noun	the customs, social institutions, beliefs and arts shared by a particular society or civilisation.	Khoi-San culture is still preserved in rock paintings.	moetlo	noun	ditlwaelo, ditheo tsa setjhaba, ditumelo le bonono tse etswang ke setjhaba se itseng kapa tswelopele.	Moetlo wa Khoi-San o sa ntse o bolokilwe ka ditshwantsho tse entsweng mafikeng.
culture	noun	activities such as art, music, literature, etc. which are considered important to a civilisation at a particular time.	The popular culture festival in Johannesburg is drawing thousands of visitors.	moetlo	noun	mesebetsi e kang bonono, mmimo, dingolwa, jwalojwalo, e leng tse tsejwang e le tsa bohlokwa bakeng sa tswelopele ka nako e itseng.	Mokete o tlwaelehileng wa moetlo mane Johannesburg o hapa diketekete tsa baeti.
currency	noun	the metal or paper medium of exchange that is used at present.	The South African currency unit is the Rand.	tjhelete	noun	tjhelete ya phapanyetsano e sebediswang ha jwale.	Mofuta wa tjhelete e sebediswang Afrika borwa ha jwale ke Ranta.
currency	noun	an idea, word or custom which is accepted and used by many people.	The word "braai" has gained currency among English speakers.	lereoo	noun	mohopolo, lentse kapa tlwaelo e amohetsweng e sebediswang ke batho ba bangata.	Lereo lena "braai" le ile la tuma hara basebedisi ba puo ya English.
cycle	noun	a periodically repeated sequence of events.	The prize is awarded in four-year cycles. This year it is awarded for autobiographies.	dihla	noun	dikarolo tsa nako ya selemo tsa diketsahalo tse iphetang.	Kgau e ajwa ka dihla tse nne. Selemong sena e abetswe dipale tsa motho ka boyena ba hae.
cycle	noun	one complete series of movements that completes an electrical, mechanical or electronic process.	They belong to the group of Protozoa, which have a double cycle of existence: (1) a sexual cycle in the body of the mosquito, (2) an asexual cycle in the blood of human beings	diphetoho tsa diketsahalo	noun	lethathamo le feletseng la diketsahalo le qetellang tshebetso ya motlakase, metjhini kapa elektroniki.	Ke tsa sehlopha sa <i>Protozoa</i> , e leng tse nang le nakopotoloho tse pedi: (1) nako ya boikatiso ka hara mmele wa monwang, (2) nako eo eseng ya boikatiso ka hara madi a batho.
data	noun	information, facts, measurements or observations which are examined to find out things.	A questionnaire will be used to collect the data.	dintlha	noun	ditaba, dintlha, ditekanyetso kapa ditemoho tse hlalobilweng ho fumana dintlha.	Lenane la dipotso le tla sebediswa ho bokella dintlha.
debate	verb	a discussion with reasons for and against some proposal so that you can make a decision or solve a problem.	Today the Department of Social Security will debate the provision of child support grants.	ngangisano/kganyetsano	verb	puisano ka mabaka a tshehetso kapa a kganyetso ya tlhahiso e le hore o etse qeto kapa o rarolle bothata.	Kajeno Lefapha la Tshireletso ya Setjhaba le tla ngangisana ka phumantsho ya dinyehelo tsa tshehetso ya ngwana.
debate	noun	a discussion on a subject about which people's opinions differ.	The debate about "fundamentals" dominated the sitting of Parliament today.	ngangisano	noun	puisano hodima sehlooho se itseng seo batho ba sa dumellaneng ka sona.	Ngangisano ka "metheo" e bile ya sehlooho dipuisanong tsa Palamente kajeno.
decade	noun	a period of 10 years.	She taught at the university for over a decade.	dilemo tse leshome	noun	nako ya dilemo tse leshome.	O ile a rupella yunivesithing ka nako e fetang dilemo tse leshome.
decline	verb	to become smaller, fewer or weaker.	The number of new army recruits has declined from 20 000 to 13 000 a year.	fokotseha	verb	ho ba nyenyane, fokotseha kapa ho ba bobebe.	Palo ya batho ba thaophilweng ba sesole e fokotsehile ho tloha ho 20 000 ho isa ho 13 000 ka selemo.
decline	noun	a gradual lessening in the quantity, quality or importance of something.	There has been a decline in enthusiasm for long-term research projects.	phokotseho	noun	ho fokotseha butlebutle ha bongata, boleng kapa molemo wa ntho e itseng.	Ho bile le phokotseho ya thahasello bakeng sa diprojeke tsa nako e telele.
decrease	verb	to continuously become fewer in number or less in value.	The population of the area has decreased drastically.	phokotseho	verb	ho tswela pele ho fokotseha ha palo kapa ho fokotseha ha boleng.	Setjhaba sa tikoloho eo se fokotsehile haholo.
decree	noun	an official order from a government or ruler that becomes the law.	The decree guaranteed freedom of speech for the media.	taelo	noun	taelo ya molao ya mmuso kapa molaodi e fetohang molao.	Taelo e nnetefaditse bolokohi ba puo ya bophatlalatsi.

dedicate	verb	to say that a book, film, or piece of music was written, made, or composed to show affection or respect for a particular person or people.	I would like to dedicate my first book to my mother.	nehela/rehella	verb	ho re buka, filimi, kapa sekotwana sa mmino se ngotswe, se etseditswe kapa se qapetswe ho bontsha lerato kapa tlhompho bakeng sa motho kapa batho ba itseng.	Ke rata ho nehelana ka buka ena ya ka ya pele ho mme.
dedicate	verb	to devote time and effort to something	He dedicated his life to justice for his fellow human beings.	sebedisa	verb	ho sebedisa nako le boikitletso nthong e itseng.	O nehelane ka bophelo ba hae bakeng sa toka ho batho ba habo.
deduce	verb	to form an opinion based on the information or evidence available.	Students sometimes deduce their own meaning through the poems.	theha	verb	ho theha maikutlo hodima dintlha kapa bopaki bo fumanehang.	Baithuti hangata ba theha moelelo wa bona ka dithothokiso.
defer	verb	to delay until a later time.	She deferred her decision to a later date.	thesisa	verb	ho thesisa ho fihlela nako e tlang.	O thesisitse mohopolo wa hae ho fihlela nakong e tlang.
defer	verb	to yield to somebody's judgement, usually because of respect.	When asked about possible solutions he deferred to the experts.	ikobela/hlompha	verb	ho ikobela maikutlo a motho e mong, hangata ka lebaka la tlhompho.	Ha a botswa ka ditharollo tse ka bang teng, o ile a ikobela ditsebi.
deficient	adj	not containing or having enough of something that is needed for proper functioning.	This diet is deficient in vitamin A and C.	haellang	adj	e haellang ntho e itseng e hlokehang bakeng sa tshebetso e lokileng.	Dijo tsena di haella divithamine tsa A le C.
define	verb	to provide the characteristics of something to distinguish it from other things.	In the introduction to your dissertation you need to define core concepts.	hlalosa	verb	ho fana ka makgabane a ntho e itseng e le ho e fapanya dinthong tse ding.	Ho selekela sa phuputso ya hao o lokela ho hlalosa mareo.
definite	adj	precise; explicit and clearly defined.	The website offers no definite answers to my questions about the software.	tsepameng	adj	tsepameng; hlakileng le ho hlalosa ka botlalo.	Webosaete hae fane ka dikarabo tse tsepameng dipotsong tsa ka mabapi le <i>software</i> .
definition	noun	exact statement of the meaning of something.	A training group is by definition a group that participants join to learn, usually through experience.	tihaloso	noun	polelo e hlalosing moelelo wa ntho e itseng hantle.	Sehlopha sa kwetliso se hlalosa e le sehlopha seo baamehi ba se kenelang, hangata ka lebaka la boitsebelo.
deliberate	verb	to think very carefully about something so that you can make a decision.	After having deliberated for two hours, the committee decided to support the motion.	nahana	verb	ho nahana ka hloko ka ntho e itseng e le hore o tseb ho etsa qeto.	Kamora ho nahana ka dihora tse pedi, komiti e qetile ka ho tshehetsa tlhahiso.
deliberate	adj	slow and careful, e.g. a movement, thought or speech.	The police force made a deliberate attempt at reducing crime in the area.	ka hloko	adj	butle le ka hloko, mohlala, monahano kapa puo.	Lebotho la seponesa le entse boiteko ka hloko ho fokotsa botlokotsebe sebakeng seo.
deliberation	noun	the process of carefully discussing something.	To give time for raising funds and deliberation, the property was re-let for a year to the original purchaser.	tadimisano	noun	tshebetso ya ho buisana ka hloko ntho e itseng.	Ho fana ka nako a ho phahamisa letlole le tadimisano, thepa e ile ya hiriswa hape selemo ho morekisi wa pele.
demonstrate	verb	to show or prove something.	The figure below demonstrates the extent to which the land became less arable.	bontsha	verb	ho bontsha kapa ho paka ntho e itseng.	Setshwantsho se mona ka tlase se bontsha sekgahla seo naha e sitwang ho hlahisa molemo.
demonstrate	verb	to show that you have a skill, quality, ability or feeling.	She demonstrated her love for children by volunteering at an orphanage.	pepesa/totobatsa	verb	ho bontsha hore o na le boitsebelo, boleng, bokgoni kapa maikutlo.	O bontsha lerato la hae ho bana ka ho ithaopela lehae la dikgutsana.
denote	verb	to give a sign or indication of.	On the periodic table the element sodium is denoted by the symbol Na.	supisa	verb	ho bontsha letshwao kapa pontsho ya lona.	Ho thebole ya <i>periodic</i> , sodiamo e bontshwa ka letshwao kapa seemela sa Na.
denote	verb	to mean.	The acronym <i>AIDS</i> denotes Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome.	hlalosa	verb	ho hlalosa.	Akronimi <i>AIDS</i> e bolela <i>Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome</i> .
dense	adj	when a piece of writing is difficult to understand because it contains a great many ideas and information, and uses difficult language.	Her writing is so dense that only other experts in the field understand it.	rarahane	adj	ha sengolwa se le boima ho utlwisiswa hobane se na le mehopolo e mengata e matla le dintlha mme e sebedisa puo e thata.	Mongolo wa hae o rarahane hoo e leng ditsebi tse ding feela tse utlwisisang.
dense	adj	containing many people or objects with little space between them.	The path became more indistinct with each step, eventually coming to an end in dense underbrush.	tswakatswakane	adj	kentse batho ba bangata kapa dintho mme ho se na sebaka dipakeng tsa bona.	Tsela e bile thata kgato ka nngwe hoo qetellong e qeteletseng e tswedipana.
deny	verb	to declare that something is untrue.	He denied that he cheated during the test.	hanyetsa	verb	ho hanyetsa hore ntho e itseng ke nnete.	O hanne hore o qhekanyeditse nakong ya teko.

deny	verb	to reject something as false and to refuse to believe, accept or acknowledge something.	The company denied responsibility for the accident.	hana	verb	ho hana hore ntho e itseng ke leshano le ho hana ho dumela, ho amohela kapa ho tsebisa ntho e tseng.	Khamphani e hanne boikarabelo ba kotsi eo.
depress	verb	to make the value of prices or wages lower.	Food aid usually depresses food prices in the benefitting country.	theola	verb	ho theola boleng ba dtheke kapa meputso e tlase.	Thuso ya dijo hangata e theola ditheko tsa dijo naheng e unang molemo.
derive	verb	calculate, discover or establish something using the available information.	The great problem for the Realists is how to derive the individual from the universal.	senola	verb	ho bala, senola kapa ho theha ntho e itseng ka ho sebedisa dintlha tse fumanehang.	Bothata bo boholo ba Realists ke ho senola motho ka mong ho batho bohle hohle.
describe	verb	to give an account of what something is like.	Describe in detail how a solar-powered geyser works.	hlalosa	verb	ho bontsha kamoo ntho e leng ka teng.	Ho hlalosa ka botlalo kamoo di-geyser tse laolwang ka matla a <i>solar</i> di sebedisang ka teng.
description	noun	speech or writing that gives an account of what something is like.	He obtained a full description of the man and his vehicle and the license plate number.	tlhaloso	noun	puo kapa mongolo o hlalolang seo ntho e itseng e leng sona.	O fumane tlhaloso e feletseng ya motho le koloi ya hae esita le nomoro ya polata ya laesense.
design	noun	the way that something looks, works or is used.	The new arts building has an art nouveau design.	moetso	noun	mokgwa oo ntho e bonahalang ka ona, e sebedisang kapa e sebediswang ka ona.	Moaho o motjha wa bonono o na le moetso wa bonono wa <i>nouveau</i> .
design	noun	a detailed drawing or plan of something to show how it will work and how you will make it.	She submitted a number of designs for the fashion show in September.	moralo	noun	setshwantsho kapa moralo wa ntho e itseng ho bontsha kamoo e tla sebetsa ka teng le kamoo o tla e etsa ka teng.	O fane ka meralo e mengata bakeng sa dipontsho tsa feshene ka Lwetshe.
design	noun	an overall plan or intention that you have in your mind when you do something.	It was unclear whether the explosion was an accident or whether it happened by design.	sepheo	noun	boikemisetsa kapa sepheo sohle seo o nang le sona ka kelellong ya hao ha o etsa ntho e itseng.	Ho ne ho sa hlaka hore ho phatloha hoo ebile ka tsietsi kapa ka sepheo.
design	verb	to make a drawing, plan or model of something from which the thing can be built or made.	The software engineers will design a text to speech app for the new cell phone.	moralo/motheo	verb	ho etsa setshwantsho, moralo kapa motheo wa ntho e itseng eo ho ahetsweng kap ho etseditsweng ho hong ho yona.	Baenjenere ba tla etsa sengolwa hore se hlahise puo bakeng sa selefounu e ntjha.
design	verb	to plan or develop something that is intended for a specific purpose.	The syllabus was designed for the five-year programme.	hlophisa	verb	ho rala kapa ho hlophisa ntho e itseng e reretsweng morero o itseng.	Lenanethuto le ne hlophiseditswe lenaneo la dilemo tse hlano.
detect	verb	to discover or determine.	The disease can be cured if it is detected early.	sibolla	verb	ho sibolla kapa ho lemoha.	Bohloko bona bo ka phekolwa haeba bo sibollwa esale pele.
determine	verb	to discover the facts about something.	The financial needs of students must be determined.	sibolla	verb	ho sibolla dintlha ka ntho e itseng.	Ditlhoko tsa ditjhelete tsa baithuti di lokela ho sibollwa.
detriment	noun	disadvantage or damage, harm or loss.	Writing skills are given too much importance to the detriment of speaking skills.	bomadimabe	noun	bomadimabe kapa tshenyo, bohloko kapa tahlehelo.	Boitsebelo ba ho ngola bo fuwa bohlokwa bo eketsehileng mme ke bomadimabe ho boitsebelo ba ho bua.
develop	verb	gradually grow or become bigger.	The sprout developed into a flower.	fetoha	verb	ho hola botlebutle kapa ho ba moholwanyane.	Kgolo e fetohetse ho palesa.
develop	verb	to produce a new system, method, product, etc.	The company developed a new system to use less electricity.	hlahisa	verb	ho hlahisa mokgwa o motjha wa tshebetso, mokgwa, sehlahiswa, jwalojwalo.	Khamphani e hlahisa tshebetso e ntjha ho sebedisa motlakase o fokolang.
deviate	verb	to do something differently from the accepted way of doing it.	The plane was forced to deviate from its usual route because of a storm.	kgeloha	verb	ho etsa ntho e itseng e fapaneng le mokgwa o tlwaelehileng wa ho e etsa.	Sefofane se ile sa qobeleha ho kgeloha tsela e tlwaelehileng ka lebaka la sefefe.
device	noun	an instrument or appliance invented for a particular purpose.	Internet access is now available on a variety of hand-held devices.	sesebediswa	noun	sebetsa kapa sesebediswa se etseditsweng morero o itseng.	Tshebediso ya inthanete jwale e a fumaneha ka disebediswa tse ngata tse tshwarwang ka matsoho.
devise	verb	to plan, create, work out or invent something (a system, plan, machine, etc.) complicated or clever in your mind.	The engineer devised a clever plan to save the bridge from the flood waters.	rala	verb	ho rala, qapa, sebetsa kapa ho qapa ntho e itseng (tsela ya tshebetso, moralo, motjhini, jwalojwalo,) e rarahaneng kapa e hlalefileng ka kelellong ya hao.	Moenjenere o radile moralo o bohlale ho baballa borokgo kgahlano le metsi a dikgohola.
devote	verb	to give most of your attention or time to someone or something.	He devoted himself to educating street children.	nehela	verb	ho fana ka nako ya hao e ngata ho motho ya itseng kapa ntho e itseng.	O inehetse ho ruta bana ba phelang mebileng.

devote	verb	to use a certain amount of space or time in a piece of writing/speech on a particular subject.	The first part of the dean's speech was devoted to explaining the university's language policy.	theha	verb	ho sebedisa sebaka kapa nako bakeng sa ho ngola/bua ka sehlooho se itseng.	Karolo ya pele ya puo ya dini (<i>dean</i>) e ne e theilwe ho ditlhaloso tsa leano la puo la yunivesithi..
diagram	noun	a simple line drawing, sketch or plan which explains or illustrates what something (a machine, a process, etc.) looks like or how it works.	The diagrams in the engineering textbook made the work easier to understand.	setshwantsho	noun	setshwantsho se bobebe sa mola, tshwantshiso kapa moralo o hloasang kamoo ntho e itseng (motjhini, tshebetso e tswellang, jwalojwalo,) e shebahalang ka teng kapa kamoo e sebetsang ka teng.	Setshwantsho se bukeng ya boenjenere se ile sa etsa hore mosebetsi o be bobebe ho utlwisiswa.
dictate	verb	to tell someone how they should behave and what they must do.	The education department dictates many things to schools.	laela	verb	ho bolella motho kamoo a lokelang ho itshwara ka teng le seo a lokelang ho se etsa.	Lefapha la thuto le laela dikolo ho etsa dintho tse ngata.
dictate	verb	to control how something happens.	Her selection of research sites was dictated by availability.	laola	verb	ho laola kamoo ntho e etsahalang ka teng.	Kgetho ya hae ya dibaka tsa diphuputso e laolwa ke ho ba teng ha tsona.
differ	verb	be different from something or somebody.	The third set of data differed considerably from the second set of data.	fapana	verb	ho fapana le motho e mong kapa ntho e nngwe e itseng.	Sete ya boraro ya dintlha e fapane haholo le sete ya bobedi ya dintlha.
differentiate	verb	to recognise or show what makes one thing different from another.	In some countries tax law differentiates between married and unmarried individuals.	fapanya	verb	ho lemoha kapa ho bontsha kamoo se etsang hore ntho e nngwe e fapane le e nngwe.	Dinaheng tse ding molao wa lekgetho o fapanya pakeng tsa batho ba nyetseng le ba sa nyalang.
diffuse	verb	to make available and spread knowledge, ideas, information, etc. over a wide area or to many people.	The facts about AIDS have been diffused across rural Africa.	aba	verb	ho fumantsha kapa ho aba tsebo, mehopolo, dintlha, jwalojwalo, sebakeng se sehoho kapa ho batho ba bangata.	Dintlha mabapi le AIDS di ile tsa ajwa ho potoloha dibaka tsa mahae mona Afrika.
diffuse	adj	spread out over a large area.	The diffuse population in the rural area was difficult to reach by health care workers.	jalakaneng	adj	ho hasa sebakeng se sehoho.	Setjhaba se jalakaneng sa mahae se ne se na le mathata a ho fihlellwa ke basebetsi ba bophelo bo botle.
diffuse	adj	vague, indirect or difficult to understand or explain.	The translation, which is diffuse and by no means close, fails to reproduce the spirit of the original.	rarahane	adj	ha e utlwahale, ha e a otloloha kapa e thata ho ka utlwisiswa kapa ho hlahloswa.	Phetolelo e rarahaneng e sa kopanang, e hloleha ho theha kutlwisiso ya sethatho.
digest	verb	to think about information, especially if there is a lot of it or it is difficult to understand, so that you can understand it.	He found the feedback hard to digest.	nahana/thuisa	verb	ho nahana/thuisa dintlha, haholoholo ha di le ngata kapa di le boima ho ka utlwisiswa, e le hore o kgone ho ka di utlwisisa.	O ile a thatafallwa ke ho nahana/thuisa dikarabo.
dimension	noun	a feature distinguishing objects or people.	The dimension of quality has not been included in the evaluation instrument.	makgetha	noun	makgetha a fapanyang dintho kapa batho.	Makgetha a boleng ha a kenyeletswa bakeng sa sesebediswa sa tlhahlobo.
diminish	verb	to become less or weaker.	The capacity for the enjoyment of the rights to life and human dignity is significantly diminished by poor health.	fokotsa	verb	ho fokotsa kapa ho fokola.	Bokgoni ba boithabiso ba tokelo ya bophelo le seriti sa botho se fokotsehile ka lebaka la ho kula.
discern	verb	to be aware of something or understand it after looking at it or thinking about it carefully.	Kant discerned an overall pattern in human history.	nahanisa	verb	ho lemoha ntho e itseng kapa ho e utlwisisa kamora ho e nahanisa kapa ho e tadimisisa ka hloko.	Kant o ile a nahanisa paterone ya kakaretso nalaneng ya botho.
discourse	noun	a point of view shared by a specific social group, often expressed in writing.	She contributed to the discourse on liberalism in Africa.	maikutlo	noun	maikutlo a dumelwang ke sehlopha se itseng, hangata a hlahiswa ka ho ngola.	O ile a phehisa ho maikutlo a moya wa bolokolohi mona Afrika.
discourse	noun	the language used in a particular context.	In scientific discourse it is essential to give hard facts and evidence.	puo	noun	puo e sebediswang maemong a itseng.	Tshebedisong ya puo ya saense ho molemo ho fana ka dintlha tse tiileng le bopaki.
discrete	adj	making up a separate entity or part.	As I didn't want to be seen I walked a discrete distance behind her.	qatsohileng	adj	ho etsa setheo se arohaneng kapa karolo.	Jwalokaha ke ne ke sa rate ho bowa, ke ile ka tsamaya bohle bo qatsohileng kamora hae.

discuss	verb	to talk or write about something in detail.	The research findings were discussed in detail in his doctoral thesis.	hlalosa	verb	ho bua kapa ho ngola ka ntho e itseng ka botlalo.	Diphihlello tsa diphuputso di ile tsa hlaloswa ka botlalo diphuputsong tsa lengolo la hae la bongaka.
discuss	verb	to consider a problem or an issue from more than one point of view.	The essay discussed the pros and cons of euthanasia.	hlalosa	verb	ho lekola bothata kapa taba ho tswa maikutlong a fetang bonngwe.	Moqoqo o hlalositse botle le bobele ba <i>euthanasia</i> .
disperse	verb	to separate and spread something in different directions.	The security guards dispersed the angry crowd outside the bank.	qhalakanya	verb	ho arola kapa ho hasanya ntho e itseng ka mekga e fapaneng.	Balebedi ba tsa tshiireletso ba ile ba qhalakanya sehlopha se halefileng sa batho ka ntle ho banka.
disperse	verb	to spread over a wide area.	The seeds of the dandelion plant are dispersed by the wind.	hasanya	verb	ho hasanya hohle sebakeng se batsi haholo.	Dipeo tsa semela sa dandelion di hasantswe ke moya o matla.
displace	verb	to cause to move, usually with force or pressure.	In her autobiography she writes about having been displaced many times during her school career.	leleka	verb	ho baka hore motho a tlohe, hangata ka qobello kapa kgateello.	Paleng ya hae ya bophelo o ngola ka ho lelekwa hangata nakong ya hae ya sekolo.
display	verb	to show in order to communicate a particular idea.	Learners displayed their projects at the science expo.	totobatsa	verb	ho bontsha e le ho hlalisa mohopolo o itseng.	Baithuti ba ile ba totobatsa mesebetsi ya bona dipontshong tsa saense.
dispose	verb	to throw away.	Domestic waste is disposed of by municipal services.	lahla	verb	ho lahla.	Matlakala a lapeng a lahlwa ke ba ditshebeletso tsa masepala.
dispose	verb	to transfer control of something, for example by selling it.	The trust may not dispose of its assets unless all the trustees are in support.	rekisa	verb	ho fetisa taolo ya ntho e itseng, mohlala, ka ho e rekisa.	Traste e ke ke ya rekisa matlotlo a yona haese ha ditraste tsohle di tshehetsa taba eo.
dispose	verb	likely to deal with a problem, task or question.	The research claims that people are more favourably disposed to those with similar personalities.	sebetsana	verb	ho ka ba le hona ho sebetsana le bothata, mosebetsi kapa potso.	Diphuputso di bontsha hore batho ba thabela ho sebetsana le bao ba nang le botho bo tshwanang le ba bona.
disposition	noun	the natural qualities of a person's character.	His disposition was to always see the good in other people.	makgabane	noun	makgabane a motho a tlhaho.	Makgabane a hae e ne e le hore kamehla a bone botle ho batho ba bang.
dispute	noun	an argument or disagreement between countries, people or groups.	The two countries are involved in a border dispute.	tsekisano	noun	ngangisano kapa ho se dumellane pakeng tsa dinaha, batho kapa dihlopha.	Dinaha tse pedi di a ameha tsekisanong ya moedi.
dispute	verb	to be argued about or questioned.	These matters are in dispute.	tsekisana	verb	ho ngangisana kapa ho botsa ka yona.	Ditaba tsena di a tsekisanwa.
dispute	verb	to question whether something is true.	They do not dispute whether God exist, but what he is.	nganga/hana	verb	ho botsisisa hore ntho efela e le nnete.	Ha ba ngange hore Modimo o teng, empa seo a leng sona.
dissertation	noun	a longish piece of writing about a particular subject that is done to earn an advanced degree at a university [also see thesis below].	An example of a dissertation is a document that a postgraduate student writes to complete a master's programme or degree.	diphuputso/dissertation	noun	sengolwa se setelelsana hodima sehlooho se itseng mme se entswe ho fumana kgau e phahameng ya thuto yunivesithing [hape tadima diphuputso/thesis].	Mohlala wa phuputso ke tokomane eo moithuti wa dithuto tse phahameng a e ngolang ho qetella lenaneo la dithuto tsa <i>master's</i> kapa kgau.
dissipate	verb	to scatter or make something become less strong until it disappears completely.	His fear dissipated when he met his opponent face to face.	fela	verb	ho hasanya kapa ho etsa hore ntho e itseng e fokole ho fihlela e nyamela ho hang.	Tshabo ya hae e ile ya nyamela ha a kopana le mohanyetsi wa hae mahlong.
dissolve	verb	to officially end or break up an organisation or institution.	The marriage was dissolved in 1954.	fedisa	verb	ho emisa mokgatlo kapa institjushene ka molao.	Lenyalo le fedisitswe ka 1954.
distinct	adj	clearly different, separate or of a different type from something.	The distinct characteristics of the <i>diplodocus</i> (a dinosaur) is described in this chapter.	fapane	adj	fapane ka botlalo, arohane kapa ya mofuta o fapaneng le wa ntho e itseng.	Makgabane a fapaneng a <i>diplodocus</i> (<i>dinosaur</i>) a hlalositse kgaolong ena.
distinct	adj	a clear and definite thought, feeling, intention, etc.	The professor had distinct ideas about how a research project should be run.	fapaneng	adj	Mohopolo o hlakileng o tsepameng, o fapaneng, maikutlo, jwalojwalo.	Moprofesa o ne a na le mehopolo e fapaneng kamoo mosebetsi wa diphuputso o lokelang ho etswa ka teng.
distinction	noun	a clear difference.	A distinction is made between written and spoken language.	phapano	noun	phapano e hlakileng.	Ho entswe phapano pakeng tsa puo e ngotsweng le puo e sa ngolang.
distinctive	adj	having a quality or characteristic that makes something different.	The lemon juice will give the dish a distinctive flavour.	e fapaneng	adj	ho ba le boleng le makgetha a etsang hore ntho e itseng e be e fapaneng.	Lero la lamunu le tla etsa hore dijo di be le tatso e fapaneng.
distort	verb	to change the shape of something.	Her face was distorted with anger as she ran out of the room.	fetola	verb	ho fetola sebopeho sa ntho e itseng.	Sefahleho sa hae se ne se fetotswe ke kgalefo ha a tswa a matha phaposing eo.

distort	verb	to report or explain a fact, statement, idea, etc. so that its real meaning changes and it becomes untrue.	He was accused of distorting the facts in his testimony.	fetola	verb	ho etsa pehelo kapa ho hlalosa ntlha, polelo, mohopolo, puopolelo, jwalojwalo, e le hore moelelo wa nnete o fetohe e se be nnete.	O ile a qoswa ka ho fetola dintlha testamenteng ya hae.
distribute	verb	to divide or share out things such as food, medicine, books etc. among several people.	Volunteers distributed food to the starving victims of famine.	aba	verb	ho arolela kapa ho abela batho ba fapaneng dintho tse kang dijo, meriana, dibuka, jwalojwalo.	Baithaopi ba ile ba abela mahlatsipa a tla le bofutsana dijo.
distribute	verb	to spread over a certain area.	The seeds must be distributed evenly over the flowerbed.	hasanya	verb	ho hasanya sebakeng se itseng.	Peo e lokela ho hasanywa ka ho lekana serapeng sa dipalesa.
distribution	noun	the way that something is spread over a certain area.	The food and clothes are collected for distribution among the needy.	kabo	noun	mokgwa oo ntho e itseng e ajwang sebakeng se iseng.	Ho bokellwa dijo le diaparo e le ho abela ba di hlohang haholo.
diverge	verb	to separate and go in different directions.	The path follows the course of the river for a while, but diverges from the river in order to head into town.	arohana	verb	ho arohana le ho ya ka ditsela tse fapaneng.	Tsela e latela mohlala wa noka empa e arohana le noka ho a filha ka toropong.
diverge	verb	when something that used to be the same or similar to something else becomes different or develops differently.	We used to work together, but at a certain point our interests diverged and we had to part company.	arohana	verb	ha ntho e itseng e neng e sebediswa ka tsela e tshwanang kapa e tswana le ntho e itseng e fetoha kapa e kgelohela hosele.	Re ne re sebetse mmoho empa ka nako e itseng ditakatso tsa rona tsa arohana mme ra lokela ho siya khamphani eo.
diverse	adj	very different from one another.	The region was occupied by many diverse tribes.	fapaneng	adj	ho fapana haholo ha ntho ho e nngwe.	Lebatowa le ne le tletse merabe e fapaneng.
diversity	noun	range of people or things that are very different from one another.	There is a diversity of languages being taught at the university.	mefuta	noun	batho ba bangata kapa dintho tse fapaneng.	Ho na le mefuta ya dipuo tse rutwang yunivesithing.
division	noun	the process of dividing things into different groups or parts.	According to Marx the division between rich and poor determined all other issues.	phapano	noun	tshebetso e tswelang ya ho arola dintho ka dihlopha kapa dikarolo.	Ho ya ka Marx phapano pakeng tsa barui le mafutsana e laola dintlha tsa ditaba tsena tsohle.
doctrine	noun	a set of beliefs or principles, especially ones that form a main part of a philosophy, religion, etc.	My purpose in this chapter will not be to persuade the reader of any political doctrine.	tumelo	noun	sete ya ditumelo kapa maano, haholoholo tse theileng karolo e kgolo ya filosofi, bodumedi, jwalojwalo.	Sepheo sa ka kgaolong ena ha e na ba ho qobella mmadi wa tumelo efe kapa efe ya polotiki.
document	noun	printed text and graphics for a specific purpose, e.g. to provide information.	These documents will serve as proof in the court case.	tokomane	noun	sengolwa se hatisitsweng le ditshwantsho tsa sona bakeng sa moero o iseng, mohlala, ho fana ka dintlha.	Ditokomane tsena di tla sebediswa e le bopaki lekgotleng la dinyewe.
document	verb	to create a record of.	The phenomenon has been documented by various researchers.	ngotswe	verb	ho theha rekoto ya.	Taba ena e ngotswe ke bafuputsi ba bangata ba fapaneng.
domain	noun	area of knowledge or activity.	Based on his research, the domain of epidemic diseases of plants was opened up to investigation.	karolo	noun	karolo ya tsebo kapa mosebetsi.	Ho ya ka diphuputso tsa hae, karolo e kgolo ya sewa sa malwetse a dimela e ile ya sibollwa bakeng sa dipatlisiso.
dominate	verb	to control or have a strong influence over something or someone.	It was important to France to dominate the valleys of the Alps and the Rhine.	laola	verb	ho laola kapa ho ba le tshwaetso e matla hodima ntho e itseng kapa motho ya itseng.	Ho ne ho le molemo hore France e laole dikgohlo tsa <i>Alps</i> le <i>Rhine</i> .
dominate	verb	to be the most important person or thing in a situation.	AIDS issues dominate debates on primary health care in South Africa.	okametse	verb	ho ba motho wa bohlokwa ka ho fetisisa kapa ntho ya bohlokwa boemong bo itseng.	Ditaba tsa AIDS di okametse dingangisano ka ditaba tsa motheo tsa bophelo bo botle mona Afrika Borwa.
doubt	verb	to be sceptical about.	There is sufficient evidence to doubt her claims.	belaela	verb	ho hwayahwaya ka pelaelo ka ho hong.	Ho na le bopaki bo lekaneng ba ho belaela dipuo tsa hae.
doubt	noun	scepticism, a measure of distrust.	Some doubt has been cast upon the authenticity of the painting.	pelaelo	noun	ho belaela, pontsho ya ho hloka tshepo.	Ho totobaditswe pelaelo kgahlano le boleng ba ho penta.
draft	verb	to compile a first or preliminary version.	She drafted a preliminary version of the report.	ngotse	verb	ho ngola sengolwa kapa maikutlo a pele.	O ngotse sengolwa sa pele sa pehelo.
draft	noun	any version of a document before the final version.	You must submit your first draft to your tutor.	sengolwa sa pele	noun	tokomane efe kapa efe ya pele ho ya ho qetela.	O lokela ho nehelana ka sengolwa sa hao sa pele ho motataisi wa hao.

duration	noun	the period of time during which something continues.	For the duration of the lecture, students were not allowed to leave the lecture hall.	nako	noun	nako eo ntho e itseng e ntseng e etsahala ka yona.	Ka nako ya thupello, baithuti ha ba dumellwe ho tswaka hara holo ya thupello.
dynamic	noun	the way in which things or people behave, react and change one another, usually plural.	His book was the first successful attempt to deal with the dynamics of a system.	dimakatso	noun	mokwa oo dintho kapa batho ba ishwarang ka ona, ba etsang le ho fetohelana, hangata ka bongata.	Buka ya hae e ne e le boiteko ba pele ba ho sebetsana le dimakatso tsa tshebetso.
dynamic	noun	something that causes change or action.	Capitalism is a dynamic of economic change.	sesosa	noun	ntho e bakang phetoho kapa ketso.	Bokapitale ke sesosa sa phetoho ya moruo.
dynamic	adj	full of energy, new and exciting ideas and ambitious.	He was a dynamic doctor who revitalised the whole clinic.	ya dimakatso	adj	tletse matla, mehopolo e metjha e babatsehlang le ho kgothala haholo.	E ne e le ngaka ya dimakatso ya hlabolloseng tleliniki yohle.
dynamic	adj	active, energetic and continuously moving or changing.	Educational reform has to be a dynamic process to keep up with students' changing needs.	e tswellang	adj	mahlahlaha, matla le ho tswela pele ka ho fetoha.	Tlhabollo ya thuto e lokela ho ba tshebetso e tswellang ho kgema le ditlhoko tsa baithuti tse fetohang.
economic	adj	connected with the trade, industry or development of wealth of a country.	The relative value of currency is directly linked to the economic stability of a country.	ba moruo	adj	amana le kgwebo, indasteri kapa ntshetsopele ya leruo la naha.	Boleng ba mofuta wa tjelele bo amana ka ho otloloha le boemo ba moruo wa naha.
economic	adj	providing sufficient profit to continue.	The mining group must investigate more economic ways of extracting ore.	ya moruo	adj	ho fana ka phaello e lekaneng ho tswela pele.	Sehlopha sa merafo se lokela ho batlisisa mekgwa e meng e mengatanyana ya moruo ya ho sibolla manyaatshepe (<i>ore</i>) .
economy	noun	the system of production, distribution and consumption.	The economy suffered because of a cycle of droughts and floods.	moruo	noun	tshebetso ya tlhahiso, kabo le tshebediso.	Moruo ha o a atleha ka lebaka la dinako sa komello le dikgohola.
economy	noun	sparsity, the use of the minimum resources.	The diesel engine performs the same as petrol engines, but with greater fuel economy.	paballo	noun	<i>palokosparsity</i> , tshebediso e fokolang ya mehlodi.	Enjene ya <i>dizele</i> e sebetsa ka tsela e tshwanang le ya petrolo empa ka paballo e phahameng ya mafura.
edit	verb	to correct, adapt and decide what to include in an article, book, piece of film, etc. in order to prepare it for publication or broadcasting.	She edited the student magazine before it was sent to the printers.	lokisa	verb	ho lokisa diphoso, utlwahatsa le ho etsa qeto ya hore ho kena eng ka hara atikele, buka, filimi, jwalojwalo, e le ho hlophisetsa phatlalatso kapa kgaso.	O ile a lokisa makasine wa moithuti pele o ka romelwa kgatisong.
effect	noun	result or influence.	The article deals with the effects of global warming on Sub-Saharan Africa.	tshwaetso	noun	sephetho kapa tshwaetso.	Atikele e sebetsana le tshwaetso ya motjheso ho dibaka tsa Sub-Saharan Africa.
effective	adj	having the qualities or resources required to meet a task.	Combining different teaching methods in the classroom is more effective than using only one.	hlwahlwa	adj	ho ba le makgabane le mehlodi e tshwanelehlang ho qeta mosebetsi.	Ho kopanya mekgwa e fapaneng ya ho ruta ka phaposing ya borutelo ho hlwahlwa ho feta ho sebetsa o le mong feela.
efficacy	noun	the ability of something to produce the desired results.	The researchers assessed the efficacy of sports training.	bokgoni	noun	bokgoni ba ntho e itseng ho hlalisa diphetho tse tshwanelehlang.	Bafuputsi ba ile ba hlaloba bokgoni ba kwetliso dipapading.
elaborate	verb	to develop a plan or theory by describing it in greater detail or by giving new information about it.	In a follow-up report the company elaborated on the implementation of its strategy to increase productivity.	hlalositse	verb	ho theha moralo kapa boitsebelo ka ho o hlalosa ka bolalo kapa ka ho fana ka dintha tse ntjha ka yona.	Pehelo ya morao, khamphani e hlalositse ka tshebediso a mekgwa wa ho ekesa tlhahiso
elaborate	adj	very detailed and complex, often with many different connected parts, carefully prepared.	The scientists spent years developing an elaborate plan to combat malaria.	hlakileng	adj	ka botlalo le ka ho lomahana, hangata hammoho le dikarolwana tse ngata tse lomahaneng, se hlophisitsweng hantle.	Ditsebi tsa saense ba nkile dilemo tse ngata ho theha morao o hlakileng bakeng sa ho lwantsha malaria.
element	noun	one of the individual parts making up a larger entity.	The building of a new student centre is the key element in the rector's plan to upgrade the campus.	karolo	noun	e nngwe ya dikarolo ka nngwe tse thehang setheo sohle se seholo.	Kaho ya setsha se setjha sa baithuti ke karolo ya motheo moralong wa morektoro e le ho ntlafatsa maemo a khempase.
element	noun	the basic or typical parts of something.	The first lecture deals with the elements of good design.	karolo	noun	dikarolo tsa motheo kapa tse ding tsa ntho e itseng.	Thupello ya pele e sebetsana le dikarolo tsa moetso o kgabane.
element	noun	a small quantity of something, such as risk, truth, surprise, etc.	All investments contain an element of risk.	karolo	noun	palo e fokolang ya ntho e itseng, jwaloka kgonahalo, nnete, mohlolo.	Matsete ohle a na le karolo ya kotsi.

elevate	verb	to give someone or something a more important position.	Her desire was to elevate Russian to a place among the literary languages of Europe.	phahamisa	verb	ho fa motho kapa ntho e itseng boemo ba bohlokwa.	Takatso ya hae ke ho phahamisa puo ya Serashea hara dipuo tsa dingolwa tsa Yuropo.
elevate	verb	to increase the amount, intensity, pressure, etc. of something.	Smoking and obesity can elevate "bad" cholesterol levels.	eketsa	verb	ho eketsa palo, sekgahla, kगतello, jwalojwalo, ya ntho e itseng.	Ho tsuba le ho nona ho ka eketsa maemo a "mabe" a kholesterolo.
elicit	verb	to do or say something, such as asking questions, to get other people to react or give information.	The use of closed questions elicited specific information concerning the demographic characteristics of the respondents.	hlahisa	verb	ho etsa kapa ho bua ntho e itseng, jwaloka ho bota dipotso, ho etsa hore batho ba bang ba arabe kapa ba fane ka dintlha.	Tshebediso ya dipotso tse kwalehileng e hlahisitse dintlha tse ikgethileng mabapi le makgetha a tikoloho ya baarabi.
eliminate	verb	end, take out or do away with.	Writers should always use spell-checkers to eliminate unnecessary errors.	hlaola	verb	fedisa, ntsha kapa o lahle.	Bangodi ba lokela ho sebedisa setshwayamopeleto e le ho hlaola diphoso.
eloquent	adj	able to express your opinions or ideas well, in speech or in writing, especially in a way that affects other people.	His speeches in the chamber were always eloquent and powerful.	utlwahala	adj	kgona ho hlahisa maikutlo le mehopolo hantle, ka puo le ka ho ngola ka tsela e amang batho ba bang.	Dipuo tsa hae lekgotleng hangata di ne di utlwahala ebile di le matla.
eloquent	adj	visibly expressive, showing an emotion or meaning without using words.	Her paintings are an eloquent reminder of the power and beauty of nature.	itlhalosang	adj	hlakileng, bontsha maikutlo a tebileng kapa moelelo le ka ntle le ho sebedisa mantswe.	Ditshwantsho tsa hae ke sehopotso se itlhalosang sa matla le botle ba tlhaho.
embody	verb	to be an expression or symbol of an idea, principle or quality.	Nelson Mandela embodies the spirit of reconciliation.	emela	verb	ho ba pontsho kapa seemela sa mohopolo, leano kapa boleng.	Nelson Mandela o emela moya wa poelano.
embrace	verb	to include something such as a group of people, ideas or things as part of a subject, discussion or category.	People around the world have turned against their communist regimes and embraced democracy.	amohetse	verb	ho kenyeletsa ntho e itseng jwaloka sehlopha sa batho, mehopolo kapa dintho e le karolo ya sehlooho, puisano kapa mkgahlelo.	Batho ho potoloha lefatshe ba fetohetse puso ya bokomonisi mme ba amohetse demokrasi.
embrace	verb	to accept something, such as a new opinion, idea or belief and to support it eagerly.	After having embraced Judaism she changed her name to Hadassah.	amohetse/anantse	verb	ho dumela ntho e itseng, jwaloka mohopolo o motjha, monahano kapa tumelo le ho e tshehetsa ka matla.	Ha a se a amohetse tumelo ya <i>Judaism</i> , o ile a fetola lebitso la hae ho ba <i>Hadassah</i> .
emerge	verb	to come out into view; become clear.	It emerged from the court case that the suspect's fingerprints were on the murder weapon.	hlakile	verb	ho hlaka, ho bonahala hantle.	Ho hlakile ho latela nyewe hore mehlala ya menwana ya mmelaellwa e ne e le sebetseng sa polao.
emerge	verb	to become known or recognised; to come into existence.	Microsoft emerged as the leading computer software company.	itlhalisitse/itshenotse	verb	ho tsejwa kapa ho hlokomelwa; ho ka hlahella.	Microsoft e itlhalisitse e le sesebediswa sa khomphutha se eteletse pele sa bohlokwa.
emphasis	noun	special importance or significance.	Its fundamental characteristic is the emphasis laid upon human reason	toboketso	noun	bohlokwa bo ikgethileng kapa molemo.	Makgetha a yona a motheo ke toboketso e beilweng ka lebaka.
emphasise	verb	to stress or highlight.	The dietician emphasised the value of exercise in weight-loss.	tobokeditse	verb	ho hatella kapa ho pepesa.	Setsebi sa phepo se tobokeditse bohlokwa ba dihlokiso bakeng sa ho fokotsa boima ba mmele.
empirical	adj	derived from experiment and observation in the real world, rather than theory.	The empirical part of her research included interviews with the parents of the patients, and observation of the therapy sessions.	ya dipatlisiso	adj	theilwe ho mohlala wa teko le ho lemoha lefasheng la nnete, eseng feela ka monahano.	Karolo ya dipatlisiso ya diphupuso e kenyeditse dipuisano le batswadi ba bakudi, le tekolo ya diketelo tsa bongaka.
empiricism	noun	the belief that knowledge is based on the evidence of experience or experiments.	Empiricism allows the facts to speak for themselves, and attempts to omit the interpretation of the researcher as far as possible.	tsebo ka boiphihlelo	noun	tumelo ya hore tsebo e theilwe ho bopaki ba boiphihlelo kapa ho etsa ditekoto.	Thuto ya tsebo ka bophihlelo e dumella dintlha hore di ipuelle, mme e leka ho se hlahise tlhaloso ya mofuputsi ka tse efe kapa efe.
empower	verb	to give more control over someone's life or situation.	Libraries empower pupils by giving them the freedom to make their own choices about reading and learning experiences.	matlafatsa	verb	ho fana ka taolo e kgolwanyane hodima bophelo ba motho ya iseng kapa boemo.	Dilaeborari di matlafatsa barutwana ka ho ba fa bolokolohi ba ho etsa boikgethelo mabapi le boiphihlelo ba ho bala le ho ngola.
enable	verb	to provide the means to perform a task.	Free internet access will enable more people to work from home.	thusa	verb	ho fana ka bokgoni ba ho etsa mosebetsi o itseng.	Ho sebedisa inthanete mahala ho tla thusa batho ba bangata ho sebeletsa lapeng.

encompass	verb	to include a range or a large number of things	Estuaries encompass broad ecosystems that usually extend many miles beyond the open waters of a bay or lagoon.	kenyeletsa	verb	ho kenyeletsa palo e ngata ya dintho.	<i>Estuaries</i> e kenyeletsa ditshebetso tse batsi tsa naha tseo hangata di fihlang ho dimaele tse fetang metsing a diphula kapa <i>lagoon</i> .
encounter	verb	to come across; find unexpectedly.	They encountered many problems during the pilot phase of the project.	thulana	verb	ho kopana le; ho fumana ka tshohanyetso.	Ba ile ba thulana le mathata a mangata kगतong ya boiteko ba pele ba tshebetso ena.
encounter	noun	an unexpected convergence.	There was a violent encounter between the protesters and the government officials.	kopano	noun	ho kopana ka tshohanyetso.	Ho bile le kopano e tletseng dikgoka pakeng tsa baipelaetsi le bahlanka ba mmuso.
energy	noun	the effort and attention which someone uses to do something or achieve something.	He applied all his energies to winning a gold medal in the marathon.	matla	noun	boiteko le thahasello eo motho e mong a e sebedisang ho etsa ntho e itseng kapa ho fihlella ntho e itseng.	O sebedisitse matla a hae ohle ho hapa kgau ya kgauta lebelong la marathone.
enforce	verb	to compel to behave in a certain way.	Medical law is a tool for enforcing medical ethics.	qobella	verb	ho laela ho etsa kapa ho itshwara ka tsela e itseng.	Molao wa bongaka ke sesebediswa se qobellang boitshwaro bo botle ba bongaka.
enhance	verb	to make better or more attractive.	The proposed research should enhance our understanding of Alzheimer's disease.	tsoseletsa	verb	ho etsa betere kapa ho kgahlisa.	Diphuputso tse sisintsweng di lokela ho tsoseletsa kutlwisiso ya rona ya bohloko ba Alzheimer.
enlighten	verb	to explain something to someone so that they have a greater knowledge or understanding of it.	I don't know much about the testing process; could you enlighten me?	ntlhakisetša	verb	ho hlaloesetsa motho ntho e itsenge le hore a be le tsebo e ngatanyana ka yona.	Ha ke tsebe haholo ka tshebetso ya ho etsa diteko; na o ka ntlhakisetša?
enrich	verb	to improve the quality of something, usually by adding something to it.	Reading can enrich your understanding and appreciation of a language.	matlafatsa	verb	ho ntlafatsa boneg ba ntho e itseng, hangata ka ho eketsa ho hong ho yona.	Ho bala ho ka matlafatsa kutlwisiso ya hao le thahaselo ya puo.
ensure	verb	to make certain.	Three data sources were used to ensure the validity of the research.	nnetefatsa	verb	ho etsa bonnete.	Dintlha tse tharo tsa mehlodi di sebedisitswe ho nnetefatsa ho tshwaneleha ha diphuputso.
entity	noun	a thing which is perceived to have its own distinct existence.	The state and the legal system are separate entities.	setheo	noun	ntho e tsejwang e na le boikemelo ba yona e le nngwe.	Mmuso le tshebeletso ya molao ke ditheo tse fapaneng.
enumerate	verb	to name or mention a list of things one by one.	The question required students to enumerate the causes of black-spot disease on citrus fruit.	bolela	verb	ho thonya kapa ho bolela lenane la dintho ka bonngwe ka bonngwe.	Potso e ne e batla hore baithuti ba bolele mabaka a bakang bolwetse boo ho ditholwana tsa <i>sitrise</i> .
environment	noun	surrounding conditions, circumstances, situations, people or events, etc. which affect your life.	The business case study required a thorough analysis of the business environment.	tikoloho	noun	maemo a haufinyana, maemo a ditaba, dintlha kamoo di leng ka teng, batho kapa diketsahalo, jwalojwalo, tse amang bophelo ba hao.	Dipatlisiso tsa kgwebo di ne di batla tshekatsheko e tiileng ya tikoloho ya kgwebo.
episode	noun	an event, incident or short period of time during which something specific, important or unusual happens.	During the last episode of the soapie the main character dies.	kgaoalo	noun	ketsahalo, ketso kapa nako e kgutshwanyane eo ka yona ntho e itseng e ikgethileng e leng molemo e etsahetseng ka yona.	Nakong ya kgaoalo ya ho qetela ya tshwantshiso mophetwa wa sehlooho o a shwa.
equate	verb	to consider or describe two or more things as the same, similar or closely connected.	In his conference paper he equated discrimination with violence.	lekanya	verb	ho hlalosa dintho tse pedi kapa ho feta di tshwana kapa di amane haholo.	Pampiring ya hae ya seboka, o ile a lekanya kgethollo le dikgoka.
equilibrium	noun	a controlled balance between opposing forces, influences, aspects of a situation, etc.	His excellent physical and moral equilibrium gave him an evenness of temper .	tekano	noun	tekano e laolwang pakeng tsa matla a lwantshanang, ditshwaetso dintlha tse ding le maemo, jwalojwalo.	Tekano ya mmele le boitshwaro ba hae e mo file ho laoleha ha maikutlo .
equip	verb	to provide somebody with the necessary items to perform a certain function.	The programme equipped him with the knowledge and skills to find employment soon after graduation.	matlafatsa	verb	ho fa motho e mong dintho tse hlokehang e le ho etsa mosebetsi o itseng.	Lenaneo le ile la mo matlafatsa ka tsebo le boitsebelo ba mosebetsi e le ho fumana mosebetsi kamora ho fumana kgau.
equivalent	adj	something or someone that has the same value, function, meaning, etc. as something or someone else.	Although they had different responsibilities on the project, they received equivalent pay and recognition.	lekanang	adj	motho kapa ntho e nngwe e nang le boleng bo tshwanang, mosebetsi, moelelo, jwalojwalo, jwaloka ntho e itseng kapa motho ya itseng .	Le hoja ba ne ba na le boikarabelo bo fapaneng mosebetsing ona, ba ile ba amohela meputso e lekanang le yona kananelo.

era	noun	time period, usually in history.	We live in an era of globalization and super-diversity.	mehla	noun	nako, hangata nalane.	Re phela ka hara mehla ya bonngwe ba lefatshe le ho fapafapana haholo.
erode	verb	become ground down or deteriorate.	The series of misfortunes eroded his self-confidence.	nyahamisa	verb	ho nyahama kapa ho senyeha.	Lethathamo la diketsahalo tsa bomadimabe le nyahamisitse boitshepo ba hae.
err	verb	to make a mistake.	He erred in gossiping about his colleagues to people who knew them personally and was caught out.	fositse	verb	ho etsa phoso.	O ile a fosa ka ho seba ka basebetsimmoho le yena ho batho ba neng ba ba tseba hantle mme yaba o a tshwarwa.
err	verb	to decide to demonstrate too much of a quality, usually a good one.	She decided to err on the side of caution and did not give the hitchhiker a lift.	fosa	verb	ho etsa qeto ya ho bontsha boleng bo bongata, haholoholo bo lokileng.	O entse qeto ya ho fosa lehlakoreng la tlhokomelo empa ha a ka a palamisa taaso.
establish	verb	to create or begin something such as an organisation, fund, activity, etc. which is expected to exist or last for a long time.	She established an organisation to feed and clothe the homeless.	theha	verb	ho qapa kapa ho etsa ntho e itseng jwaloka mokgatlo, letlole, mosebetsi, jwalojwalo, o lebeletsweng ho ba teng ka nako e telele.	O thehile mokgatlo wa ho fepa le ho apesa ba se nang matlo.
establish	verb	to find out the facts that prove something to be true.	A commission of enquiry was established to investigate the matter.	kgetha	verb	ho fumana dintlha tse pakang hore ntho e itseng ha se nnete.	Khomishene ya dipatlisiso e ile ya kgethwa ho etsa dipatlisiso tsa taba ena.
estate	noun	extensive landed property retained by the owner.	Her estate is worth R3 million.	letlotlo	noun	thepa ya naha eo monnga sebaka a nang le yona.	Letlotlo la hae e ka ba R3 dimilijone.
estimate	verb	to judge the approximate value or number or quantity of something.	A United Nations report estimated the world population at 9.6 billion by 2050.	lekanyetsa	verb	ho hlahloba palo e ka atametsang kapa palo e nepahetseng ya bongata ba ntho e itseng.	Pehelo ya United Nations e lekanyetsa setjhaba sa lefatshe ho 9.6 billion ka 2050.
ethic	noun	an idea or moral belief that influences the way you act.	Her work ethic is so strong that she will work through the night rather than miss a deadline.	boitshwaro	noun	mohopolo kapa tumelo ya boitshwaro e tshwaetsang mokgwa oo o itshwereng ka teng.	Molao wa hae wa boitshwaro mosebetsing o matla hore o tla sebetsa bosiu bohle ho na le ho fihlella nako e beilweng.
ethical	adj	connected with the beliefs about what is right and wrong.	The bank restricts loans to companies that demonstrate ethical behaviour.	ya boitshwaro	adj	amana le ditumelo mabapi le se lokileng le se sa lokang.	Banka e thibela dikadimo ho dikhamphani tse bontshang ketso ya boitshwaro.
ethics	noun	principles of right and wrong for an individual or group.	The organisation strongly adheres to a code of ethics.	melao ya boitshwaro	noun	maano a se lokileng le se sa lokang bakeng sa motho kapa sehlopha.	Mokgatlo o kgema haholo le melao ya boitshwaro.
ethnic	adj	distinctive of the ways of living of a group of people.	South Africa has a wide variety of ethnic groups.	merabe	adj	mekwa e fapaneng ya bophelo ya dihlopha tsa batho.	Afrika Borwa e na le mefuta e mengata ya dihlopha tsa merabe e fapaneng.
evaluate	verb	to judge the value of a concept, entity, process, etc. on the basis of facts and/or criteria.	They evaluated various software packages with regard to utility, economy and functionality.	hlahlobile	verb	ho hlahloba boleng ba mohopolo, setheo, tshebetso, jwalojwalo, ka lebaka la dintlha le/kapa mekgwa ya tekanyo.	Ba hlahlobile diphuthelwana tsa software malebana le tshebediso, moruo le bohlokwa.
evaluation	noun	the process of determining quality, ability or significance.	The student evaluations must be completed by the end of the semester.	dithlahlobo	noun	tshebetso e tswellang ya ho fumana boleng, bokgoni kapa bohlokwa.	Dithlahlobo tsa bathuti di lokela ho qetwa mafelong a karolo ena.
eventual	adj	expected to happen in the indefinite future.	The eventual aim of land redistribution is to make up for the wrongs of the past.	ya qetelo	adj	lebeletsweng ho etsahala nakong e tlang e sa balweng.	Sepheo sa ho qetela la kgutliso ya naha ke ho lokisa diphoso tsa nako e fetileng.
evident	adj	clearly revealed to the mind or the senses or judgement.	It has become evident that mechanisation is not the only answer to a vibrant agricultural economy.	hlakile	adj	hlakisitswe hantle ka hara kelello, menahano kapa tekolo.	Ho hlakile hore tshebediso ya metjhini ha se yona tharollo e le nngwe bakeng sa moruo o hlwahlwa wa temo.
evoke	verb	to produce an image, memory, idea, etc. in someone's mind.	The play evoked memories of a happy childhood.	tsositse	verb	ho hlalisa setshwantsho, mohopolo, monahano, jwalojwalo, ka hara kelello ya motho.	Tshwantshiso e tsositse mehopolo ya nako ya thabo matsatsing a bongwana.
evolve	verb	to develop gradually.	The project has evolved from a small community project into a nation-wide campaign.	fetohile	verb	ho fetoha butlebutle.	Tshebetso e fetohile ho tloha ho tshebetso ya setjhaba se senyanyane ho isa ho letsholo la naha kaofela.

examine	verb	to study an idea or object carefully.	The archaeologist will carefully examine the skeleton recently found in the Eastern Cape to determine its age.	hlahloba	verb	ho ithuta mohopolo kapa ntho e itseng ka hloko.	Ramajwe o tla hlahloba ka hloko mohlolohlolo o fumanweng Kapa Botjhabela ho tseba ka dilemo tsa ona.
exceed	verb	to be better than some standard.	A real object cannot exceed the speed of light.	feta	verb	ho ba betere ho feta moedi wa tlwaelo.	Ntho ya nnete e ke ke ya feta lebelo la lesedi.
excel	verb	to be very good at doing something.	Students are highly motivated to work hard in order to excel in tasks and receive rewards.	ipabola	verb	ho ba hlwahlwa haholo ho etsa ntho e itseng.	Baithuti ba kgothetse haholo ho sebetisa ka matla e le ho ipabola ka ho etsa mesebetsi le ho fumana meputso.
excess	noun	more than is necessary.	The tests show an excess of sodium in her blood.	senyekgenyekge	noun	ngata ho feta tekano.	Diteko di bontsha sodiamo e senyekgenyekge mading a hae.
exclude	verb	to prevent from entering; to shut out.	The staff were excluded from the protests on campus.	ntshitswe	verb	thibetswe ho kena; ho kwallwa ka ntle.	Basebetsi ba ne ba ntshitswe boipelaetsong khempaseng.
exclude	verb	to reject something as a possibility because you have decided or proved that it is wrong or not important.	Patients with TB were excluded from the sample.	ntshitswe	verb	ho hana ntho e itseng hobane e tshwaneleha hobane o qetile ka hore e fosahetse kapa ha e na molemo.	Bakudi ba lefu la Lefuba (TB) ba ne ba ntshitswe sampoleng.
execute	verb	to carry out a plan or do something you have agreed to do.	Tasks that have not been executed by 15 December have to stand over.	phethahatsa	verb	ho etsa moralo kapa ho etsa ntho e itseng eo o dumellaneng le yona.	Mesebetsi e sa phethahatswang ka la 15 Tshitwe e lokela ho ema.
exert	verb	to use power, influence, authority or pressure in a strong way in order to have a particular effect on someone or something.	He exerts great influence on the other board members.	eketsa	verb	ho sebedisa matla, tshwaetso, bolaodi kapa kगतello ka matla e le ho ba le sekgahla se itseng ho motho e mong kapa ntho e nngwe.	O eketsa tshwaetso e kgolo ho ditho tse ding tsa lekgotla.
exert	verb	to make a strong or strenuous physical or mental effort.	He was cautioned by the doctor not to exert himself during exercise.	ithefula	verb	ho etsa boithapollo bo matla kapa bo imelang mmele kapa kelello.	O ile a hlokomediswa ke ngaka hore a se ke a ithefula haholo nakong ya boithapollo.
exhibit	verb	to show, make visible or display.	The artist's paintings will be exhibited at the re-opening of the art gallery.	pepesa/totobatsa	verb	ho bontsha, ho etsa hore ho bonahale kapa ho pepesa.	Ditshwantsho tsa setsebi sa bonono di tla pepeswa ha ho kgakolwa sebaka sa dipontsho tsa bonono.
expand	verb	to make bigger or wider in size, volume or quantity.	During the 1970s social welfare programmes expanded rapidly.	eketsa	verb	ho hodisa kapa ho eketsa boholo, bongata kapa boleng.	Mananeo a thekolohelo ya setjhaba a nako ya bo1970 a eketsehile ka potlako.
expert	noun	a person with special knowledge and experience.	He is an expert on global warming.	setsebihadi	noun	motho ya nang le tsebo e ikgethileng le boiphihlelo.	E ne e le setsebihadi ho tsa diphetoho tsa motjheso.
expert	adj	very skilled or good at doing something.	They need expert advice on marketing the technologically advanced product.	ya tsebo	adj	tsebang kapa ya kgonang ho etsa ntho e itseng.	Ba hloka keletso ya tsebo mabapi le mebaraka le sehlahiswa se tswetseng pele ho tsa theknoloji.
explain	verb	to tell in a way that makes it easy to understand.	The methodology section explains how the participants were selected.	hlalosa	verb	ho hlalosa ka mokgwa o tla etsa hore ho be bobebe ho utlwisisa.	Karolo ya mokgwa wa ketso e hlalosa kamoo baamehi ba kgethilweng ka teng.
explain	verb	to give reasons for something.	The theory explains why so many teenagers engage in risk behaviour.	hlalosa	verb	ho fana ka mabaka bakeng sa ntho e itseng.	Boitsebelo bo hlalosa mabaka a etsang hore batjha ba ikenye diketso tsa boitshwara bo kotsi.
explicate	verb	to make clear, explicit and comprehensible.	You have to explicate the rationale for the study.	hlakisa	verb	ho hlalosa ka ho hlaka, hlakisa mme ka botlalo.	O lokela ho hlakisa mabaka a thuto ena.
explicit	adj	precisely and clearly expressed with no attempts to hide anything.	In their planning documents employers must give explicit indications of how they intend implementing the new policy.	hlakileng	adj	nepahetseng ebile e hlalositse hantle ho se na teko ya ho pata letho.	Ditokomaneng tsa ho rera, bahiri ba lokela ho fana ka dipontsho tse hlakileng tsa kamoo ba rerileng ho sebedisa leano lena le letjha ka teng.
exploit	verb	to use or manipulate to one's advantage.	Traders on the stock exchange exploited the weak Rand to make money.	sebedisa	verb	ho sebedisa kapa ho nka monyetla wa ho sebedisa monyetla molemong wa hao.	Bahwebi ho tsa phapanyetsano ya thepa ba sebedisitse maemo a Ranta e fokolang ho etsa tjelete.
exploit	verb	to treat someone unfairly, e.g. to use their work or ideas without giving them credit in order to get money or advantage for yourself.	She felt that the tragedy was exploited by the media.	qhekanyetsa	verb	ho sebetisa motho ka leeme, mohlala, ho sebedisa mosebetsi wa hae kapa mehopollo ka ntle le ho mo tlotla e le hore o fumane tjelete kapa monyetla bakeng sa hao.	O ile a utlwa eka bophatlalatsi bo sebedisa tsietsi ena ho qhekanyetsa.

exponent	noun	a person who supports or explains an idea, plan, theory, belief, etc. and tries to persuade others that it is useful or good.	The professor is a leading exponent of herbal medicine.	motshehetsi	noun	motho ya tshehetsang kapa a hlalosa mohopolo, moralom boitsebelo, tumelo, jwalojwalo, mme a leka ho hatella ba bang hore e molemo kapa e lokile.	Moprofesa ke motshehetsi ya eteletseng ba bang pele wa meriana ena ya methokgo.
export	verb	to sell or transfer abroad.	South Africa exports wine to the rest of the world.	romella	verb	ho rekisa kapa ho fetisetsa mose ho mawatlle.	Afrika Borwa e romella veini dibakeng tse ding tsohle tsa lefatshe.
export	verb	to introduce something such as an activity, idea, etc. to another country.	German ideas on education have been exported to rural Africa.	hlahisa	verb	ho hlahisa ntho e itseng jwaloka mosebetsi, mohopolo, jwalojwalo, naheng e nngwe.	Mehopolo ya Mojeremane thutong e hlahisitse le dibakeng tsa mahae mona Afrika.
export	noun	the sale of products or materials to another country.	Profits from the export of alcohol are heavily taxed.	thomello	noun	thekiso ya dihlahiswa kapa thepa naheng e nngwe.	Phaello ya thomello ya tahi e lefella lekgetho le lengata.
export	noun	something that is sold to another country.	Wine is an important export for South Africa.	seromellwa	noun	ntho e itseng e rekisetswang naha e nngwe.	Veini ke seromellwa sa bohlokwa bakeng sa Afrika Borwa.
expose	verb	to show or make visible.	He considered it his duty to expose careless and ignorant writers.	talola/pepesa	verb	ho bontsha kapa ho totobatsa.	O fumana e le mosebetsi wa hae wa ho talola bangodi ba bohlaswa le ba sa tsotelleng.
extensive	adj	including a wide range.	The accident received extensive coverage from the media.	haholo	adj	e kenyeletsang bongata bo nammeng.	Kotsi eo e ile ya phatlalatswa haholo ke baphatlalatsi.
external	adj	on the outside.	The external pressure must be higher than the internal pressure for the expansion to take place.	e ka ntle	adj	ka ntle.	Kgatlle e ka ntle e lokela ho phahama ho feta e ka hare bakeng sa kkatoloso hore e be teng.
extract	verb	to remove, usually with some force or effort.	The broken piece was extracted from the machine using pliers.	ntsha	verb	ho tlosa, hangata ka matla kapa ka ho etsa mekutu.	Karolo e tlhwaletse e ile ya ntshwa motjhineng ka ho sebedisa dikere.
extract	verb	to obtain something from something else, using a chemical or industrial process or machine.	Iron is extracted from iron ore.	ntsha	verb	ho fumana ntho e itseng ho ntho e itseng ka ho sebedisa tshebetso ya khemikhale kapa indasteri kapa ona motjhini.	Tshepe e ntshwa ho manya a tshepe.
extract	noun	a small part of a book, piece of music, etc. which is printed or published on its own.	This extract from the novel shows how poor children can be exploited in cities.	qotso	noun	karolwana ya buka, sekotwana sa mmino, jwalojwalo, e leng e hatisitsweng kapa ya phatlalatswa ka boyona.	Qotso e tswang paleng e bontsha kamoo bana ba futsanehileng ba ka sebediswang hampe ka teng metseng e meholo.
extract (or excerpt)	noun	the substance that has been obtained from another substance by means of a particular process.	Almond extract gives rice pudding a lovely flavour.	karolwana/motswako	noun	ntho e fumaneng ho tswa ho e nngweka tsela ya tshebetso e itseng.	Karolwana ya <i>almond</i> e fana ka tatso e monate.
facilitate	verb	to make easier; allow it to happen.	The University is serious about facilitating access to more economically disadvantaged students.	potlakisa	verb	ho bebofatsa; ho etsa hore e etsahale.	Yunivesithi e ikemiseditse ho potlakisa kamohelo ya baithuti ba se nang menyella ya moruo.
faction	noun	a small group within a larger group, which has opposing ideas to the main part of the group.	The rival factions in the political party cannot reach an agreement.	majelathoko	noun	sehlopha se senyenyane ka hara se sehlo, se nang le mehopolo e fapaneng ho ya sehlopha se sehlo.	Majelathoko ka hara mokga wa dipolotiki a sitwa ho fihlella tumellano.
factor	noun	anything that contributes causally to a result.	Education is a key factor in raising awareness of health issues in a population.	sesosa	noun	ntho efe kapa efe e bakang sephetho se itseng.	Thuto ke sesosa se phahamisang tlhokomediso ya ditaba tsa bophelo bo botle ka hara setjhaba.
factor	verb	to include something in your calculations on how much something will cost, or how long it will take, etc.	She forgot to factor in the painter's wages when she estimated how much painting the house would cost.	balella	verb	ho kenyeletsa ntho e nngwe dipalong tsa hao hore ntho e tla ja bokae, kapa e tla nka nako e kae, jwalojwalo.	O lebetse ho balella moputsoang wa motho ya pentang ha a lekanya hore ho penta ntlo ho tla ja bokae.
factual	adj	based on or containing facts.	An argument is usually supported by factual information.	mabaka	adj	theilwe kapa e na le mabaka.	Ntlhakemo hangata e tshehetswa ke mabaka.
fallacy	noun	a false or mistaken idea or belief, based on incorrect information or faulty reasoning, which many people believe to be true.	It is a fallacy that the Scots are stingy; in fact, they give more to charity than any other group in the British Isles.	leshano	noun	leshano kapa mohopolo kapa tumelo e fosahetseng, e theilweng hodima dinthla tse fosahetseng kapa mabaka a fosahetseng ao batho ba bangata ba kgolwang hore ke a nnete.	Ke leshano hore Ma-Scots a lekgonatha; hantlentle, ba fana haholo thekolohelong ho feta ho sehlopha sefe kapa sefe ka hara Borithane (<i>British Isles</i>) .

fallacy	noun	a weakness in someone's argument caused by faulty logic or a mistake in their reasoning.	The fallacy contained in their argument is that they have made generalisations on the basis of too few examples.	bofokodi	noun	bofokodi bo teng ka hara nthlakemo ya motho e mong bo bakilwe ke kelello e fokolang kapa phoso ya mabaka a bona.	Bofokodi bo leng teng ka hara nthlakemo ya bona ke hore ba entse dikakaretso ka lebaka la mehlala e fokolang e mmalwa.
feasible	adj	possible, practical, that can be done and is likely to work.	Using four languages as media of instruction is not feasible.	kgonehe	adj	kgoneha, ya ketso, e ka etswang kapa e ka kgona ho sebetisa.	Ho sebedisa dipuo tse nne e le puo ya thupello ha ho kgonehe.
feature	noun	a special article on a particular subject in a magazine, newspaper, etc.	The newspaper had a special feature on the writer who won the award.	bokgabane	noun	atikele e ikgethileng hodima sehlooho se itseng ka hara makasine, lesedinyana, jwalojwalo.	Lesedinyana le na le bokgabane bo ikgethileng ho mongodi ya ileng a hapa kgau.
feature	noun	an important, interesting or typical aspect of something.	Describe the characteristic features of an earthquake.	tshobotsi	noun	karolo ya bohlokwa, e ratehang kapa e ikgethang ya ntho e itseng.	Hlalosa makgetha a tsebahalang a ho phatloha ha lefatshe.
feature	verb	to have an important part in or include a specific person.	The conference will feature the dean as one of the plenary speakers.	kenyeletsa	verb	ho ba le karolo ya bohlokwa ka hare kapa ho kenyeletsa motho ya itseng.	Seboka se tla kenyeletsa dini (<i>dean</i>) e le e mong wa dibui tsa bohlokwa.
fertile	adj	if an environment or situation is fertile, then new ideas, results, political groups, etc. are encouraged and can easily develop and succeed.	Poorer regions are a fertile breeding ground for revolution.	nonneng	adj	ha tikoloho kapa maemo a nonne, menahano e metjha, diphetho, dihlapha tsa polotiki, jwalojwalo di kgothaletswa mme di ka tswela pele habobebe mme tsa atleha.	Mabatowa a futsanehileng ke mobu o nonneng bakeng sa dintwa.
fertile	adj	if your mind is fertile, you are full of new, interesting and unusual ideas.	The new lecturer has a fertile mind and will make many valuable contributions to research in the field.	nonneng	adj	haeba kelello ya hao e nonne, o tletse mehopolo e metjha e thabisang mme e sa tlwaelehang.	Morupelli e motjha o na le kelello e nonneng mme o tla etsa dipheiso tsa bohlokwa tsa diphuputso.
finance	verb	to provide the money, often a large amount, that is needed to pay for something	She worked full-time to finance her husband's college education.	lefella	verb	ho fana ka tjelete, hangata palo e ngata, e hlokehang bakeng sa ho lefa ntho e itseng.	O sebeditse ka dinako tsohle ho lefella thuto ya monna wa hae ya kholetjhe.
finance	verb	the money that a person or organisation has available and the way in which they manage this money.	The church took out a loan to finance the new community centre.	lefella	verb	tjelete eo motho kapa mokgatlo o nang le yona esita le mokgwa oo tjelete ena e laolwang ka ona.	Kereke e batlile kadimoho lefella setsha sa setjhaba.
finance	noun	the commercial activity of providing funds and capital.	Finance for the new natural sciences laboratory has been provided by private donors.	tjelete	noun	mosebetsi wa kgwebo wa ho fana ka matlole le kapitale.	Tjelete ya laboratori e ntjha ya mahlale a tlhaho e nehelanwe ke bafani ba poraefete.
finite	adj	with a definite limit or fixed size.	There is a finite number of energy resources from which to generate electricity.	tsepameng	adj	ka moedi kapa boholo bo tsepameng.	Ho na le palo e tsepameng ya mehlodi ya matla eo ka yona e hlhisang motlakase.
flexible	adj	able to adjust to different conditions.	The company is looking for someone who can work flexible hours.	fetofetohang	adj	na le hona ho kgema le maemo a fapaneng.	Khamphani e batla motho ya ka sebitsang dihora tse fetofetohang.
fluctuate	verb	move in a rising and falling pattern like a wave.	The device malfunctioned due to fluctuations in the electrical current.	fetoha	verb	ho sebetisa ka ho phahama le ho theoha jwaloka leqhubu.	Sesebediswa se hlolehile ho sebetisa ka lebaka la ho fetoha ha motlakase.
fluent	adj	able to speak or write a (foreign) language correctly and easily without hesitation.	She is fluent in Spanish.	hlwahlwa	adj	o kgona ho bua kapa ho ngola puo ya matjhaba ka nepo le ka bobebe ka ntle ho bothata.	O hlwahlwa ka puo ya Spanish.
fluid	adj	unstable, not fixed and likely to change.	Although the two institutions have merged, the arrangement is still fluid.	thekesela	adj	ha e a tsitsa, ha e a tsepama mme e na le hona ho fetoha.	Le hoja diinstitjushene tse pedi di kopane, ditlhophisodi sa ntse di thekesela.
focus	verb	to concentrate on or pay special attention to a particular person or thing instead of other people or things.	She focused all her energy on completing her dissertation.	nahana	verb	ho nahana kapa ho tsepamisa mohopolo ho motho ya itseng eseng ho batho kapa dintho tse ding.	O tsepamisitse matla ohle a hae bakeng sa ho qeta diphuputso tsa hae.
focus	noun	the subject or situation that is the centre of interest or attention.	The main focus of the course is social anthropology.	thahasello	noun	boemo boo e leng setsi sa thahasello kapa tsotello.	Thahasello e kgolo ya thuto ena ke <i>social anthropology</i> .
focus	noun	the special attention you give to a particular subject or situation.	The media's focus on primary health care has raised awareness.	thahasello	noun	tsotello e ikgethileng eo o e fang thuto kapa boemo bo itseng.	Thahasello ya bophatlalatsi ho thokomelo ya motheo ya bophelo bo botle e tsositse thokomediso.
focus	noun	the clear purpose of something.	His essay lacks focus.	sepheo	noun	sepheo se hlakileng sa ntho e itseng.	Moqoqo wa hae ha o na sepheo.

forgo	verb	to give something up or to decide not to have something.	The student volunteers forgo their summer holidays to do development work.	tlohela	verb	ho tlohela ntho e itseng kapa ho etsa qeto ya ho se e etse.	Moithuti o ithaopa ho tlohela matsatsi a hae a phomolo ya hlabula e le ho etsa mosebetsi wa ntshetsopele.
format	noun	the organisation, plan or design of something.	The celebrations take place in the format of a carnival.	sebopeho	noun	tlhophiso, moralo kapa moetso wa ntho e itseng.	Mekete e etsahala ka sebopeho sa <i>carnival</i> .
format	noun	the layout and appearance of a document or display.	The format of the two textbooks is completely different.	sebopeho	noun	moralo kapa tjebahalo ya tokomane kapa pepeso.	Sebopeho sa dibuka tse pedi se fapane ho hang.
format	verb	to arrange a text and visual elements in a specific way on a page or screen.	All assignments have to be formatted according to the prescribed style sheet.	hlophiswe	verb	ho hlophisa sengolwa le dikarolo tsa dipontsho ka tsela e itseng leqepheng kapa sekrining.	Mesebetsi yohle e lokela ho hlophiswa ho ya ka setaele se laetsweng.
formula	noun	a particular method of achieving something.	The formula for success is hard work.	mokgwa	noun	mokgwa o ikgethileng wa ho fihlella ntho e itseng.	Mokgwa wa katileho ke ho sebetsa ka thata.
formulate	verb	to invent, plan and decide all the details of a proposal or project.	The commission was tasked with formulating a monetary policy.	theha	verb	ho qapa, rala le ho etsa qeto ka dintlha tsohle tsa tshisinyo kapa mosebetsi ka boona.	Khomishene e ne e laetswe ho theha leano la ditjhelete.
formulate	verb	to use particular words to clearly express your opinions, feelings or ideas.	They formulated their ideas in carefully crafted prose.	theile	verb	ho sebedisa mantswe a itseng ho halosa ka botlalo maikutlo a hao, kapa mehopolo.	Ba theile mehopolo ya bona ho dipadi tsa bonono.
forthcoming	adj	willing to give information about something.	She was forthcoming in her response to the allegations.	hlahella	adj	ho ba le hona ho fana ka dintlha ka ntho e itseng.	O ne a hlahella ka dikarabo tsa mabarebare.
forthcoming	adj	going to happen or to be published.	I am looking forward to the forthcoming rugby season.	e tlang	adj	e tla etsahala kapa ho phatlalatswa.	Ke lebeletse nako e tlang ya <i>rugby</i> .
found	verb	to base something such as a main idea or belief on something else.	A child's confidence is founded on love and praise.	theilwe	verb	ho theha ntho e itseng jwaloka mohopolo o moholo kapa tumelo ho ntho e itseng.	Tumelo ya ngwana e theilwe ho lerato le thoriso.
foundation	noun	the basics or principles on which future work or actions are built.	The study provides a solid foundation for further research.	motheo	noun	metheo kapa maano ao ho ona mosebetsi wa kamoso kapa diketso di theilweng.	Thuto e fana ka motheo o tiileng bakeng sa diphuputso tse tswelang pele.
framework	noun	a set of ideas, beliefs or principles forming the basis for understanding something.	The textbook provides a general framework for understanding biology.	moralo	noun	sete ya menahano, ditumelo kapa maano a thehang moralo wa ho utlwisisa ntho e itseng.	Sengolwa se fana ka moalo wa kakaretso wa ho utlwisisa <i>biology</i> .
frontier	noun	the extreme limit of what is known about something in a particular field.	If this research project is successful, our frontiers of knowledge will be pushed back.	moedi	noun	moedi o moholo wa se tsejwang ka ntho e itseng thutong e itseng.	Haeba mosebetsi ona wa diphuputso o atlehile, meedi ya rona ya tsebo e tla sarollwa.
fuel	verb	to increase something, such as speculation, anger, controversy, etc. in amount or intensity.	His resignation will fuel speculation that the whole company was involved in the theft of the money.	eketsa	verb	ho eketsa ntho e itseng, jwaloka ho lepa, kgalefo, ngangisano, jwalojwalo, ka palo kapa sekgahla.	Boitokollo ba hae bo tla eketsa mohopolo wa hore khamphani yohle e ne e ameha boshodung ba tjhelete.
fulfil	verb	to achieve a required or necessary official standard of something.	She has fulfilled all the requirements for the programme and will graduate in September.	kgotsofatsa	verb	ho fumana boemo bo tshwaelehang kapa bo hlokehang ba boemo ba molao ba ntho e itseng.	O kgotsofaditse ditshwanelo tsohle tsa lenaneo mme o tla fumana kgau ka Lwetse.
function	verb	to do the work or to fulfil the purpose that you or a particular thing is supposed to do or fulfil.	The building's water supply has been reconnected and it is functioning as normal.	sebetsa	verb	ho etsa mosebetsi kapa ho phethahatsa sepheo seo wena kapa ntho e itseng e lokelang ho se etsa kapa ho se phetha.	Phepelo ya metsi moahong e hoketswe hape mme e sebetsa jwaloka tiwaelo.
function	noun	what something is used for.	Internet banks can perform the functions of traditional banks at half the price.	mesebetsi	noun	seo ntho e se etseditsweng.	Dibanka tsa inthanete di ka sebetsa mesebetsi ya dibanka tsa mehleng ya kgale ka halofo a tefo.
function	noun	a thing of which the amount or nature is produced by, depends on or varies according to another thing.	Job advancement is a function of expertise, merit and experience.	mosebetsi	noun	ntho eo palo kapa sebopeho tsweng ke, e itshetlehile ka kapa e fapana ho ya ka ntho e nngwe.	Ntshetsopele ya mosebetsi ke mosebetsi wa boitsebelo, wa tlotlo le wa boiphihlelo.
function as	verb	to be something or work as something.	Pretoria functions as the administrative capital of South Africa.	sebetsa	verb	ho ba ntho e itseng kapa ho sebetsa jwaloka ntho e itseng.	Pretoria e sebetsa jwaloka motsemoholo wa taolo wa Afrika Borwa.

fundamental	adj	absolutely necessary and important as a part of something, to the point that the second thing could not exist or succeed without it.	A clean supply of water is fundamental to the health of a nation.	ya motheo	adj	e hlokeha haholo ebile e bohlokwa e le karolo ya ntho e itseng, hoo ntho ya bobedi e ke keng ya ba teng kapa ya atleha ka ntle ho yona.	Phepelo ya metsi a hlwekileng ke ya motheo bakeng sa bophelo ba setjhaba.
fundamental	adj	forming the necessary basis of something.	The concept of justice is fundamental to his theory.	ya motheo	adj	ho theha motheo o hlokehang wa ntho e itseng.	Mohopolo wa toka ke wa motheo boitsebelong ba hae.
fuse	verb	to join two or more things, physically or chemically, so that they become one thing.	He fused the two electrical wires together so that electricity flowed.	kopantse	verb	ho kopanya dintho tse pedi kapa ho feta, ka botsona kapa ka dikhemikhale e le hore e be ntho e le nngwe.	O kopantse dikgwele tse pedi tsa motlakase e le hore motlakase o phalle.
fuse	verb	to join together different ideas, qualities or things, especially so that you can form a pleasing combination or whole.	He fused the best elements of both philosophies to create a new ethical system.	kopantse	verb	ho kopanya mehopollo e mmedi, boleng kapa dintho, e le hore o kgone ho theha motswako kapa bonngwe.	O kopantse dikarolo tse pedi tse ntle ka ho fetisisa tsa ditsebi tsa filosofi e le ho theha tshebetso e ntjha ya boitshwaro.
gender	noun	the properties distinguishing male and female roles.	Employers may not discriminate against employees based on gender.	bong	noun	makgabane a kgethollang diabo tsa botona le botshehadi.	Bahiri ba ke ke ba kgetholla kgahlano le basebetsi ho laelang bong.
generate	verb	to create or bring into existence, such as ideas, profits and power.	The new lecturer generated an exciting class discussion.	hlahisitse	verb	ho theha kapa ho hlalisa botjha, mehopollo, phaello kapa matla.	Morupelli e motjha o hlahisitse dipuisano tse hlwahlwa tsa sehlopha.
germ	noun	the beginning or early stages of something, such as an idea, from which that thing may develop into a more important thing.	The germ of his theory, developed much later, can already be seen in his first book.	motheo	noun	qalo kapa dikgato tsa pele tsa ntho e itseng, jwaloka mohopolo, oo ho tswa ho ona ntho eo e ka holang ya ba ntho ya bohlokwa.	Motheo wa boitsebelo ba hae, o tswetse pele hamorao, mme o ka hla wa bonwa bukeng ya hae ya pele.
globe	noun	an object with a spherical shape; the universe.	The trees were clipped into globes.	dipolokwe	noun	ntho e tjihtja e kang lewapi.	Difate di ne di kgabisitswe ka dipolokwe tsa mabone.
goal	noun	that which a plan is intended to achieve, which will usually require effort and time.	Any goal could be achieved if people didn't allow themselves to get side-tracked.	sephetho	noun	seo morero o se reretsweng ho se fihlella, seo hangata se hlokanang boikitlaetso le nako.	Sephetho sefe kapa sefe se ka fihlellwa haeba batho ba sa dumele hore ba kgeloswe.
grade	verb	to award a mark or a position on a scale to indicate intensity, amount or quality.	The lecturer graded the assignments.	tshwaile	verb	ho fana ka letshwao kapa boemo sekaleng ho bontsha bohlwahlwa, palo kapa boleng.	Morupelli o tshwaile maemo a mesebetsi ya lapeng.
grade	noun	the level or quality of a particular product or material.	The coal mined in that area is usually of the highest grade.	boleng	noun	boemo kapa boleng ba sehlahiswa se itseng kapa thepa.	Mashala a rashwang sebakeng seo ke a boleng bo phahameng.
grade	verb	to put things or people into categories according to their qualities or abilities.	The artifacts discovered during the excavation were graded according to size, colour, shape, etc.	hlophisitswe	verb	ho beha dintho kapa batho ka mekgahlelo ho ya ka boleng kapa bokgoni ba bona.	Dintho tse fumanweng ha ho tshiekwa di ne di hlophisitswe ho ya ka bohobo, mmala, sebopeliso, jwalojwalo.
grant	noun	amount of money given to complete a project.	He was awarded a research grant to help him complete his Master's dissertation.	nyehelo	noun	bongata ba tjelele e nyehetsweng bakeng sa ho qeta mosebetsi.	O filwe nyehelo ya diphuputso ho mo thusa ho qetela diphuputso tsa hae tsa <i>Masters</i> .
grant	verb	to allow someone to have something, such as permission to do something.	The students were granted permission to use the parking lot for their fund-raising concert.	filwe	verb	ho dumella motho e mong ho ba le ntho e itseng, jwaloka tumello ya ho etsa ntho e itseng.	Baithuti ba filwe tumello ya ho sebedisa sebaka sa kemiso bakeng sa moketjana wa ho nyolla mokotla.
grant	verb	to accept or admit that someone's opinion, belief or idea is true, even if it is unpleasant or will not necessarily make a difference to your own beliefs or ideas.	It is granted that he was a good researcher, but his teaching abilities left much to be desired.	amohelile	verb	ho amohela kapa ho dumela hore maikutlo a motho e mong, tumelo kapa mehopollo ke nnete, leha ho se monate kapa hona ho baka phetoho e kaalo ditumelong tsa hao kapa mehopollo.	Ho ne ho amohelile hore e ne e le mofuputsi ya hlwahlwa, empa bokgoni ba ha ba ho ruta bo ne bo sa kgahlise.
gravity	noun	the extreme seriousness or importance of an event or situation.	The Prime Minister of Pakistan emphasised the gravity of the civil unrest in India.	sekgahla	noun	ho ba hlwahlwa kapa molemo wa ketsahalo kapa boemo.	Tonakgolo ya Pakistan e ile ya totobatsa sekgahla sa boipelaetso ba setjhaba India.
gravity	noun	the extremely serious way in which someone speaks or behaves.	The Vice Chancellor's speeches have always been characterised by gravity.	sekgahla	noun	mokgwa o hlwahlwa oo ka ona motho a buang kapa a itshwereng ka ona.	Dipuo tsa Motlatsa-Motjhanselara kamehla di tsebahala ka sekgahla sa tsona.

guarantee	verb	to give a commitment that something will be done or will happen.	The insurance company guarantees complete satisfaction with their service.	tiisa	verb	ho fana ka tiisetso hore ntho e itseng e tla etswa kapa e tla etsahala.	Khamphani ya inshoreense e tiisa ho kgotsofala ka botlalo ka tshebetso ya bona.
guarantee	verb	to make sure that something will behave, happen or work in a particular way.	Roosevelt is saying that if a nation can guarantee some basic amount of economic security as a means to promote freedom, it should consider doing so.	tiisa	verb	ho etsa bonnete ba hore e tla etsahala kapa e sebetse ka tsela e itseng.	Roosevelt o re haeba setjhaba se ka tiisa palo ya tshireletso ya moruo ya motheo e le mokgwa wa ho ntshetsa pele tokoloho, e lokela ho tswela pele ho etsa jwalo.
guarantee	noun	a formal promise, usually in writing, that something will happen or will be done, or that something is of a particular standard or quality.	Some banks offer a guarantee on their credit cards against the risk of money loss through fraud.	tiisetso	noun	tshepiso ya molao, hangata ka ho ngola, ka hore ntho e itseng e tla etswa, kapa hore ntho e itseng ke ya boemo kapa boleng bo ikgethileng.	Dibanka tse itseng di fana ka tiisetso ya dikarete tsa mokitlane kgahlano le kgonahalo ya tahlehelo ya tjelete ka tsela ya bobodu.
guidance	noun	help or advice which is given to somebody.	During the first term of their first year students require guidance and sympathy far more than instruction.	tataiso	noun	thuso kapa keletso e fuwang motho e mong.	Nakong ya karolo ya pele ya selemo, baithuti ba hloka tataiso le kgauhelo ho feta taelo.
hierarchy	noun	a series of groups at different levels of importance within a system.	The company has a fairly flat hierarchy: A CEO, managers and other employees.	tatelano	noun	lethathamo la dihlopha ka maemo a fapaneng a molemo ka hara tshebetso.	Khamphani e na le tatelano e sepapetlwa ka botlalo: <i>CEO</i> , balaodi esita le basebetsi ba bang.
hierarchy	noun	a system which organises ideas and beliefs into a type of system or structure.	The hierarchies of concepts in biology are best portrayed by means of diagrams and concept maps.	tatelano	noun	tshebetso e hlophisang mehopolo ka mofuta wa tshebetso le ditumelo ho ba mofuta wa tshebetso kapa sebopeho.	Tatelano ya mehopolo ya thuto ya <i>biology</i> e bontshwa hantle ka mokgwa wa ditshwantsho le dimmapa tsa mehopolo.
highlight	verb	to make more visible or prominent.	The session chair highlighted the main points of the paper.	hlakisa	verb	ho totobatsa kapa ho hlalosa ka botlalo.	Modulasetulo wa karolo ya dipuisano o hlakisitse dintlha tsa bohlokwa tsa pampiri.
homogeneous	adj	formed of people or parts that are the same or similar.	Pretoria has a strong, homogeneous Greek community made up of people who share a common culture, religion and language.	tshwanang	adj	thelwe ka batho kapa dikarolo tse tshwanang.	Pretoria e na le setjhaba se matla sa Makgerike se entsweng ka batho ba nang le moetlo o tshwanang, bodumedi le puo.
hostile	adj	strongly rejecting or opposing something such as an idea, plan, etc.	He believed that anybody who did not smile when he spoke were hostile to his suggestions.	kgahlano	adj	hanana le kapa ho nyatsa ntho e itseng jwaloka mohopolo, morero, jwalojwalo.	O ne a dumela hore motho e mong le e mong ya sa bososeleng ha a bua o ne a le kgahlano le dithahiso tsa hae.
hypothesis	noun	an idea based on known facts which is suggested as a possible explanation for or proof of a condition or situation, but which has not yet been demonstrated to be true.	The medical research team has put forward a new hypothesis on how the virus works.	mohopolo	noun	mohopolo o theilweng hodima dintlha tse tsebahalang tse hlalisitsweng e le tlhaloso e ka bang teng kapa bopaki ba boemo empa bo so ka bo bontshwa hore ke nnete.	Moifo wa diphuputso tsa bongaka o beile mohopolo o motjha wa kamoo mohopolo ona o sebetsang ka teng.
hypothesise	verb	to make a statement to explain or predict certain facts or observations.	It is hypothesized that people who are positive enjoy better health than those with a negative outlook on life.	hopotswe	verb	ho hlalosa polelo e le ho hlalosa kapa ho nahana dintlha tse ding tse itseng kapa ho lepa dintlha tse ding kapa boitemohelo.	Ho hopotswe hore batho ba nang le tswaetso ba phela ba thabela bopelo ho feta ba sa tshwaetswang.
identical	adj	being the exact same.	In those days Sperm Whales were thought to be identical to the Greenland or Right Whale in England.	tshwanang	adj	tshwana hantle.	Matsatsing ao Sperm Whales di ne di tsejwa di tshwana hantle le Greenland kapa Right Whale mane England.
identification	noun	the process of recognising something and saying what it is.	The identification of semi-precious stones rest partially on the observation of colour by the human eye.	boitsebiso	noun	tshebetso ya ho hlokomela ntho e itseng le ho bolela hore ke eng.	Boitsebiso ba majwe a batlileng a ba matle ho itshetlehile ka ho qolleha ho temoho ya mmala leihlong la motho.
identify	verb	to give the name and/or characteristics of.	New tests have been devised to identify people with schizophrenia.	hlwaya	verb	ho reha lebitso le/fana ka makgabane a.	Diteko tse ntjha di entswe ho hlwaya batho ba nang le <i>schizophrenia</i> .
ideology	noun	a system of related ideas, usually of a political or economic system.	The myth of romance is based on the ideology of patriarchy whereby the man is the protector and pursuer of the woman.	mohopolo	noun	tshebetso ya menahano e amanang, hangata ekba ya tshebetso ya sepolotiki kapa ya moruo.	Sephiri sa lerato se theilwe hodima mohopolo wa bontate moo monna e leng motshireletsi le moqobelli wa mosadi.

ignorance	noun	the lack of knowledge or education.	Her insensitive gender attitudes were born out of ignorance.	tello	noun	ho hloka tsebo kapa thuto.	Maikutlo a mabe a hae a bong a theilwe ho tello.
illuminate	verb	to clarify, to make clear or to explain carefully.	The lecturer illuminated the mathematical problem.	hlakisitse	verb	ho hlakisa, ho hlosisa kapa ho hlosa ka hloko.	Morupelli o hlakisitse bothata ba <i>mathematics</i> .
illustrate	verb	to explain a general type, class or group by giving specific examples.	Students were required to provide examples in further support of the argument.	bontsha	verb	ho hlosa mofuta wa kakaretso, sehlopha ka ho sebedisa mehlala e ikgethang.	Baithuti ba ne ba tshwanetse ho fana ka mehlala bakeng sa ho tshehetsa nthlakemo.
image	noun	the general impression that a person, an organisation or a product gives to the public.	An important part of the success of a business is its image.	setshwantsho	noun	maikutlo a kakaretso ao motho, mokgatlo kapa sehlahiswa se a fang setjhaba.	Karolo ya bohlokwa ya katleho ya kgwebo ke setshwantsho sa yona.
image	noun	a mental representation of someone or something.	When reading an academic text a student should build up a mental image of the meaning.	setshwantsho	noun	mohopolo wa kelello wa motho ya itseng kapa ntho e itseng.	Ha moithuti a bala sengolwa sa borutehi o lokela ho bopa setshwantsho sa kelello sa moelelo.
immigrate	verb	to come into a new country and change residency.	The South African family immigrated to Australia.	falla	verb	ho tla naheng e ntjha ebe o fetola boahi.	Lelapa la Afrika Borwa le falletse Australia.
impact	noun	the effect or influence that something has on something else.	The injury may have a considerable impact on his performance in rugby this season.	sekgahla	noun	sekgahla kapa tshwaetso eo ntho e itseng e nang le yona ho ntho e itseng.	Temalo e ka ba le sekgahla se sehlo tshebetsong ya hae papading ya <i>rugby</i> selemong sena.
impact	verb	to have an effect upon.	If clean energy is free and abundant the impact on the planet will be profound.	sekgahla	verb	ho ba le sekgahla hodima.	Haeba enoji e hlwekileng e lokolohile mme e le ngata, sekgahla polaneteng e tla ba se sehlo.
implement	verb	to apply in a way which is consistent with the purpose or design; to put in practice.	The government implemented the new equality laws.	sebedisa	verb	ho sebedisa ka mokgwa o tla kgema hantle le sepheo kapa moetso; ho phethahatsa.	Mmuso o sebedisitse melao e metjha ya tekano.
implicate	verb	to suggest that something is the cause of something bad; to suggest that somebody is involved in something bad, such as a crime.	Police claims implicated him in the robbery.	ama	verb	ho bolela hore ntho e itseng ke sesosa sa ho hobe ho itseng; ho bolela hore motho ya itseng o ameha nthong e itseng e mpe, jwaloka botlokotsebe.	Diqoso tsa sepolesa di mo amme ketsong ena ya boqhekanyetsi.
implicit	adj	said or written in a way which is not directly expressed.	Hegel made explicit the concrete universal that was implicit in Kant.	bedietsa	adj	boletswe kapa e ngotswe ka mokgwa o sa totobalang ka ho otloloha.	Hegel o hlalositse hantle taba ya nnete e akaretsang e neng e boletswe ka ho hlaka empa e bedietswa ho Kant.
imply	verb	to express or state indirectly.	His silence seemed to imply that he agreed with the decision.	bedietsa	verb	ho bontsha kapa ho hlalisa ka ho otloloha.	Ho thola ha hae ho bedietsa hore o dumellane le geto.
imply	verb	to suggest something as a logical result of something else.	The omission of science or art does not necessarily imply that either science or art was unknown	bolele	verb	ho nahana ka ntho e nngwe e le sephetho se utlwalang sa ntho e itseng.	Ho omelwa ha saense kapa bonono ha ho bolele hore saense kapa bonono di ne di sa tsejwe.
import	noun	an item or items brought into a country from another country.	The imports are transported from Durban to Johannesburg.	thomello	noun	ntho kapa dintho tse tlisitsweng naheng ena ho tswa naheng e nngwe.	Dithomello di tsamaisitswe ho tloha Durban ho leba Johannesburg.
import	noun	the process of bringing goods into a country from another country.	Import of drugs is illegal.	thomello	noun	tshebetso ya ho tlisa dintho naheng ena ho tswa naheng e nngwe.	Thomello ya dithethefatsi ha e molaong.
import	verb	to bring goods, services or ideas into a country from another country.	South Africa imports oil from America.	thomello	verb	ho tlisa thepa, ditshebetso kapa mehopolo naheng ena ho tswa naheng e nngwe.	Afrika Borwa e romella oli ho tswa Amerika.
impose	verb	to force to behave in a certain way.	He tries to impose his opinions on the students.	qobella	verb	ho qobella ho etsa ho itseng ka tsela e itseng.	O leka ho qobella menahano ya hae ho baithuti.
impress	verb	to make someone understand the importance of something.	The lecturer impressed the consequences of plagiarism on the students.	hlakisa	verb	ho hlakisetsa motho e mong hore a utlwisise bohlokwa ba ntho e itseng.	Morupelli o hlakisitse ditlamorao tsa ho kopitsa ho baithuti.
impulse	noun	instinctive drive or urge.	He repressed the impulse to tell the whole story.	thahasello	noun	thahasello ya ho etsa ketso.	O ile a eketsa thahasello ya ho pheta pale.
incentive	noun	something that encourages a person to do something.	If no salary increases are effected there is little incentive to work harder.	kgothatso	noun	ntho e kgothatsang motho ho etsa ntho e itseng.	Haeba meputso e sa nyollwe, ha ho letho le kgothaletsang ho sebetsa ka matla haholwanyane.

incessant	adj	continual, not stopping.	The incessant and intense noise from loud music can cause permanent hearing loss.	tswelang pele	adj	tswelang pele.	Lerata le phahameng le tswelang pele le tswang mminong o phahameng, le ka baka tahlehelo ya kutlo.
incidence	noun	the number of times something – usually unpleasant – happens.	There has been a high incidence of crime on campus.	ketsahalo	noun	makgetlo ao ntho e itseng – hangata e bohloko – e etsahalang.	Ho bile le ketsahalo e iphetang ya botlokotsebe mona khempaseng.
inclined	verb	to have a physical or mental tendency towards something.	He is inclined to dismiss all counter arguments as fallacies.	tlwaetse	verb	ho ba le tlwaelo mmeleng le kelellong mabapi le ntho e itseng.	O tlwaetse ho qhela dingangisano ka hore ke leshano.
income	noun	financial gain over a given period of time.	Last year his total income amounted to R170 000.	moputso	noun	kuno ya tjelete ka nako e itseng e badilweng.	Selemong se fetileng moputso ohle wa hae e bile R170 000.
incorporate	verb	to put together with or merge with something that already exists.	As from last year all bonuses have been incorporated into employees' monthly salaries.	kenyeletsa	verb	ho kopanya hammoho kapa ho kopanya le ntho e iseng e ntseng e le teng.	Ho tloha selemong se fetileng dibonase tsohle di kenyeleditswe meputsong ya kgwedi le kgwedi ya basebetsi.
incur	verb	to have to pay or repay costs as a result of your own action.	the college incurred high costs to build and equip two new computer laboratories.	lefa	verb	ho lefa kapa ho lefiswa ditshenyehelo ka lebaka la diketso tsa hao.	Kholetjhe e lefile ditshenyehelo tse phahameng ho aha le ho lokisa dilaboratori tse ntjha tse pedi.
index	verb	to make a list of names or topics in alphabetical order.	The author indexed his book to make it easier to find information.	lenane	verb	ho etsa lenane la mabitso kapa dihlooho ka tatelano ya alfabete.	Mongodi o ngotse lenane la buka ho etsa hore ho be bobebe ho fumana dintlha.
index	noun	a list of names or topics in alphabetical order.	I searched for the term 'euthanasia' in the alphabetical index at the back of the book.	lenane	noun	lenane la mabitso kapa dihlooho ka tatelano ya alfabete.	Ke batliile lereo lena 'euthanasia' tshupaneng ya alfabete qetellong ya buka.
indicate	verb	to focus attention on a place, direction, person or thing.	The teacher indicated the position of the cathedral on the map.	supile/bontshitse	verb	ho supa sebaka, tao, motho kapa ntho.	Titjhere e supile sebaka sa kereke mmapeng.
indicate	verb	to state something indirectly, to mention or suggest something.	He indicated that he was happy with the decision.	boletse/bontshitse	verb	ho bolela ntho e itseng ka tsela e sa otlohang, ho bolela kapa ho sisinya ntho e itseng.	O boletse hore o ne a thabetse qeto.
indigenous	adj	originating or occurring naturally in a specific place.	The baobab tree is indigenous to South Africa.	ka tlhaho	adj	itlahala feela ka tlhaho sebakeng se itseng.	Sefate sa <i>baobab</i> se hlaha ka tsela ya tlhaho feela mona Afrika Borwa.
individual	adj	regarded separately rather than as part of a group.	Individual interviews were held with the respondents to ensure that their responses are not biased by the opinions of their peers.	motho ka mong	adj	etswang ka bonngwe eseng ka sehlopha.	Dipuisano tsa motho ka mong di ne di tshwerwe le baarabi ho etsa bonnete ba hore dikarabo tsa bona ha di tshwaetswe ke maikutlo a bomphato ba hae.
individual	adj	unique characteristic of someone or something.	The writer has an individual style of writing.	ikgethang	adj	mokgwa o ikgethang wa motho ka mong kapa ntho e itseng.	Mongodi o na le mokgwa o ikgethang wa ho ngola.
individual	noun	a single person.	They called on individuals to donate money to child and women abuse.	motho ka mong	noun	motho ka mong.	Ba ile ba kopa motho ka mong ho fana ka madi bakeng sa tlikefetso ya bana le basadi.
induce	verb	cause to act or happen.	The drug was found to induce anxiety.	baka	verb	ho baka ketsahalo hore e etsahale.	Sethethefatsi se fumanwe hore se baka thahasello e fetisisang.
inevitable	adj	which cannot be avoided or prevented.	Ageing and death are inevitable in human beings.	e sa qojweng	adj	e ke keng ya qojwa kapa ya thibellwa.	Kgolo le lefu ke dintho tse sa qojweng ho batho.
infer	verb	to conclude by reasoning.	From these facts one can infer that the company is making a profit.	qeta	verb	ho qeta ka mabaka.	Ho tswa dintlheng tsena, motho a ka qeta ka hore khamphani e etsa phaello.
inferior	adj	lower in value, quality, position or importance.	Some people think that government schools are inferior to private schools.	fokolang	adj	fatshe ka makgabane, boleng, boemo kapa molemo.	Batho ba bang ba nahana hore dikolo tsa mmuso di a fokola ho dikolo tsa poraefete.
inflate	verb	to make something appear more impressive than it really is; to exaggerate the importance of something.	The press inflated security issues.	feteletsa	verb	ho etsa ntho hore e hlhelle e kgahlisa ho feta kamoo e leng ka teng; ho feteletsa molemo wa ntho e itseng.	Kgatiso e feteleditse ditaba tsa tshireletso.
influence	verb	to have an effect upon.	She studied the influence of drug abuse on academic achievement.	tshwaetso	verb	ho ba le sekgahla hodima.	O ithutile tshwaetso e mpe ya sethethefatsi ho boiphihlelo ba thuto.
inform	verb	to provide facts that have not been known to a person before.	She informed the police about the robbery.	tsebisa	verb	ho fana ka dintlha tseo motho a tsebilweng ka tsona pele.	O tsebisitse sepolesa ka qhekanyetso.

inform	verb	to have an important influence on something.	The research showed how indigenous knowledge systems informed theory-building in the field.	matlafaditse	verb	ho ba le tswaetso ya bohlokwa hodima ntho e itseng.	Diphuputso di bontshitse hore tsebo ya setso e matlafaditse kaho ya boitsebelo thutong ena.
infrastructure	noun	the basic components of a system or organisation.	More money is needed to save the crumbling electricity infrastructure in South Africa.	maranrang	noun	dikarolo tsa mtheo tsa tshebetso kapa mokgato.	Tjhelete e ngata e a hlokwa ho baballa ho fokola ha maranrang a motlakase mona Afrika Borwa.
inherent	adj	existing as an essential constituent or characteristic.	An inherent part of the characteristics of an intervention for developing academic research writing is the set of design principles.	ya tlhaho	adj	e teng jwaloka karolo ya bohlokwa kapa makgabane.	Karolo ya tlhaho ya makgabane ya thuso ya ho aha bongodi ba diphuputso tsa borutehi ke sete ya maano a moetso.
inhibit	verb	to prevent something from happening or cause it to happen more slowly.	Rapid inflation inhibits economic growth.	thibela	verb	ho thibela ntho e itseng ho etsahala kapa ho baka hore e etsahale butle.	Infloleishene e potlakileng e thibela kgolo ya moruo.
initial	adj	occurring at the beginning.	The initial stages of the disease are asymptomatic.	tse qalang	adj	etsahala qalong.	Dikgato tse qalang tsa bolwetse ha di hlalise matchwao.
initiate	verb	to set in motion, start an event or prepare the way for.	She proposes to initiate discussions on planning the event.	kgothaletsa	verb	ho tsamaisa, qala ketsahalo kapa ho hlophisa tsela ya yona.	O sisinya ho kgothaletsa dipuisano tsa ho rala ketsahalo ena.
innate	adj	forming a natural part of something.	All humans have an innate moral compass.	ya tlhaho	adj	ho theha karolo ya tlhaho ya ntho e itseng.	Batho bohle ba na le tataiso ya tlhaho ya boitshwaro.
innovate	verb	to bring something new to an environment.	The company's success lies in its ability to innovate.	iqapela	verb	ho tlisa ntho e ntjha ka hara tikoloho.	Katleho ya khamphani e itshelehile ka bokgoni ba ho iqapela.
innovation	noun	a newly introduced idea.	The technological innovations of our time make life easier.	boiqapelo	noun	mohopolo o hlasisitsweng botjha.	Boiqapelo ba thekenoloji bo nolofatsa bophelo ba matsatsi ana a rona a kajeno.
insert	verb	to put into or introduce into something.	The student need to insert references in his essay.	kenya	verb	ho kenya kapa ho qapa ntho e itseng e ntjha.	Moithuti o lokela ho kenya mehlodi ka hara meqoko ya hae.
insight	noun	clear or deep perception of a situation.	The approach yielded valuable insights into the problem.	boitemohelo	noun	kutlwiso e hlakileng e bile e tebile ya sebaka se itseng.	Mokgwa wa katamelolo o hlasisitse boitemohelo ka hara bothata.
inspect	verb	to look over or look into carefully.	They require that the structure is inspected after construction by the design engineer as a final check point.	hlahlola	verb	ho tadimisisa kapa ho tadima ka hloko.	Ba batla hore moaho o hlalojwe kamora kaho ke moenjenera wa meetso e le tlhahlobo ya ho qetela.
instance	noun	a particular example or case.	In a number of instances the quality of the recording was too poor for transcription.	ketsahalo	noun	mohlala o ikgethang kapa ketsahalo.	Ka hara diketsahalo tse ngata boleng ba kgatiso bo ne bo fokola haholo ho ka ngolollwa.
instinct	noun	a natural tendency or ability to behave or react in a certain way.	Animals' instinct is to run away when faced with danger.	sehlaho	noun	mokgwa wa tlhaho kapa bokgoni ba ho etsa ka tsela e itseng.	Sehlaho sa diphoofole ke ho baleha ha di tadimane le kotsi.
institute	verb	to start a new process, or put in place a new policy or system.	The university has instituted new policies to increase students' safety on campus.	theha	verb	ho qala ka tshebetso e ntjha, kapa ho qala ka leano le letjha kapa tshebetso.	Yunivesithi e thehile maano a matjha ho eketsa polokeho ya baithuti ka hara khempase.
institute	noun	a society or organisation for a special purpose.	My sister works for the African Art Institute.	institjute/mokgato	noun	mokgato o nang le sephoe se ikgethang.	Ausi o sebeletsa Institjute ya <i>African Art Institute</i> .
instruct	verb	to impart skills or knowledge.	He instructed me in driving a car.	ntataisitse	verb	ho ruta boitsebelo ba mosebetsi kapa tsebo.	O ntataisitse ho ka kganna koloi.
instruct	verb	to inform formally.	Participants were instructed to circle the correct answer in each case.	laetswe	verb	ho laelwa ka molao.	Baamehi ba laetswe ho etsa sedikadikwe ka thoko ho karabo e nepahetseng karabong e nngwe le e nngwe.
instruction	noun	detailed information about how to do something.	The instructions in the user manual of the sound system were completely incomprehensible.	taelo	noun	dintlha tse feletseng tsa kamoo o lokelang ho etsa ntho ka teng.	Ditaelo ka hara bukana ya tataiso ya mosebetsi ya tshebetso ya modumo e ne e sa fella ho hang.
instruction	noun	the act of teaching somebody something.	It has been demonstrated that learners benefit from some formal instruction.	thuto	noun	ketso ya ho ruta motho ya itseng ntho e itseng.	Ho bontshitswe hore barutwana ba fumana molemo ho thuto ya molao.

integral	adj	existing as an essential part or characteristic.	In 1029 this marchland was finally incorporated with Bohemia, and so became an integral part of the German empire	ya bohlokwa	adj	e teng jwaloka karolo kapa makgabane a bohlokwa.	Ka 1029 naha ena e ile ya hokelwa ho Bohemia, mme ka hona ya ba karolo ya bohlokwa ya mmuso wa Jeremane.
integrate	verb	to make into a whole or make part of a whole.	Community engagement at the University is completely integrated with research on the one hand, and teaching and learning on the other.	hokela	verb	ho hokela ho karolo e kgolo kapa ho etsa karolo ya boholo.	Seabo sa setjhaba Yunivesithing se hoketswe ka botlalo le diphuputso ka ho le leng, le thuto ka ho le leng.
integrity	noun	the quality of being honest and possessing strong moral principles.	What we need is a leader with high moral and professional integrity.	seriti	noun	boleng ba ho tshephahala le ho ba le mekgwa e matla ya boitshwaro.	Seo re se hlokang ke moetapele ya nang le seriti se phahameng sa boitshwaro le sa profeshenale.
integrity	noun	the state of being whole and not divided.	Without the dramatic music, the play loses its integrity.	boleng	noun	boemo ba ho phethahala le ho se arolwe.	Ka ntle ho mmiso wa ditshwantsho, tshwantshiso e lahlehelwa ke boleng ba yona.
intellect	noun	the power or capacity of the mind to reason or think logically.	The intellect is not the most important aspect of a person's personality.	kelello	noun	matla kapa bokgoni ba kelello ho bopa moelelo kapa ho nahana ka tshwanelo.	Kelello ha se karolo ya bohlokwa ka ho fetisisa ya botho ba motho.
intelligent	adj	having a good ability to think and understand.	She is intelligent, and always has the entire picture in perspective.	hlafileng	adj	ya nang le bokgoni ba ho nahana le ho utlwisisa.	O hlafile, mme kamehla o na le setshwantsho se phethahetseng.
intend	verb	to have a plan or purpose in mind.	I intend to finish my research proposal by the end of the month.	ikemiseditse	verb	ho ba le morero kapa sepheo ka kelellong.	Ke ikemiseditse ho qeta mosebetsi wa ka wa diphuputso mafelong a kgwedi ena.
intense	adj	extremely sharp or focused.	The victims of the bombing experienced intense emotions, such as fear, anger and despair.	a bohloko	adj	a hlabang a tobileng.	Mahlatsipa a bomo a bile le boiphihlelo ba maikutlo a bohloko, jwaloka tshabo, kgalefo, le ho nyahama.
intention	noun	what you plan to do; your aim.	He announced his intention to apply for the position of head of department.	boikemisetso	noun	seo o rerarang ho se etsa; sepheo sa hao.	O phatladiitse boikemisetso ba hae ba ho kopa boemo ba ho ba hlooho ya lefapha.
interact	verb	to do something together or with others.	Psychologists study the way in which humans interact with one another.	amana	verb	ho etsa ntho hammoho le baho ba bang.	Ditsebi tsa <i>Psychology</i> di ithuta moggwa oo batho ba amanang ka ona.
interact	verb	to act in close relation with each other.	Human lungs interact with the circulatory system to filter oxygen into the blood.	sebedisana	verb	ho sebetisa ka kamano e tiileng hammoho.	Matshwafo a motho a sebedisana le ditho tse ding tsa tshebetsopotoloho ho sefa okosejene ka hara madi.
interlude	noun	a period of time between two events.	She has resumed her career as a writer after a four-year interlude.	kgfutso	noun	nako e pakeng tsa diketsahalo tse pedi.	O ile a kgutlela mosebetsing wa hae kamora kgfutso a nako ya dilemo tse nne kaofela.
intermediate	adj	around the middle of a scale that represents time, places or things.	The learners study English at intermediate level.	mahareng	adj	ekaba bohareng ba sekala se bontshang nako, dibaka kapa dintho.	Baithuti ba ithuta English boemong bo mahareng.
internal	adj	located on the inside or inward.	The patient died as a result of internal bleeding.	ka hare	adj	fumanwa ka hare kapa ka harehare.	Mokudi o hlokahele ka lebaka la ho tswela madi ka hare.
interpret	verb	to make sense of; assign a meaning to.	The learner could not interpret the difficult question.	hlalosa	verb	ho fana ka moelelo kapa kelello ho.	Moithuti o ne a hloleha ho hlalosa potso e boima.
interpret	verb	to translate spoken language immediately into a different language.	The interpreter had to interpret for the accused who did not understand English.	toloka	verb	ho toloka puo e buuwang ka potlako puong e fapaneng.	Motoloki o ne a lokela ho tolokela moqosuwu ya neng a sa tsebe English.
interrelate	verb	to connect or be connected to something so that there is a mutual influence.	Draught and famine are interrelated.	amana	verb	ho kopana kapa ho kopanywa le ntho e itseng e le hore o tsebe ho ba le tshwaetsano.	Komello le bofutsana di a amana.
interval	noun	an interlude, a period of time between two events, a pause in activity.	The students returned to university after an interval of four weeks.	kgfutso	noun	nako ya phomolo, nako e pakeng tsa diketsahalo tse pedi, ho phomolela mosebetsi o itseng.	Baithuti ba kgutletse yunivesithing kamora kgfutso ya diveke tse nne.
intervene	verb	to get involved in order to change or stop an action.	Governments do not often interfere in religious affairs.	itshunyatshunye	verb	ho ameha e le ho fetola kapa ho emisa ketso.	Mebuso ha e itshunyatshunye mererong ya bodumedi.

interview	noun	a formal meeting between two people to discuss important matters.	During the interview with the minister the journalist focused on government's long-term policy on education.	puisano	noun	kopano ya molao pakeng tsa batho ba babedi ho buisana ka ditaba tsa bohlokwa.	Nakong ya puisano le letona, moqolosi wa ditaba o hateletse haholo ho leano la nako e telele la mmuso bakeng sa thuto.
interview	verb	to conduct an interview with someone.	He was interviewed on radio about his discovery.	puisano	verb	ho ba le puisano le motho e mong.	O bile le puisano radiong mabapi le tshibollo ya hae.
intrinsic	adj	belonging to the real nature of something.	One of the intrinsic qualities of glass is brilliancy.	ya moshwelella	adj	eo e leng ya sebopeho sa tlhaho sa ntho e itseng.	E nngwe ya makgabane a galase a moshwelella ke ho phatsima.
intuition	noun	understanding a situation without conscious thought.	Her intuition was telling her that it was a dangerous situation.	monahano	noun	ho utlwisisa boemo bo itseng ka ntle ho monahano.	Monahano wa ae o ne o mo ruta hore ke boemo bo kotsi.
inverse	adj	having an opposite or contrary effect.	Multiplication and division are inverse operations.	hananang	adj	ho ba le sekgahla se hananang kapa se hohlanang.	Ho eketsa le ho arola ke mesebetsi e hananang e hohlanang.
investigate	verb	to discover and examine something in order to find out the truth about it.	The research group investigated the influence of temperature on the curing time of concrete.	batlisisa	verb	ho batlisisa kapa ho hlahloba ntho e itseng e le ho fumana nnete ya yona.	Sehlopha sa diphuputso se batlisisitse tshwaetso ya motjheso le mohatsela nakong ya ntho e kopaneng.
invoke	verb	to use a rule or law as a reason for doing something.	The politician invoked historical events to support his argument.	sebedisa	verb	ho sebedisa molawana le molao e le lebaka la ho etsa ntho e itseng.	Setsebi sa dipolotiki se sebedisitse diketsahalo tsa histori ho tshehetsa ntlhakemo ya sona.
involve	verb	to include or contain someone or something as a necessary part or consequence of a situation.	Being a university student involves hard work and commitment.	kenyeletsa	verb	ho kenyeletsa motho kapa ntho e itseng e le karolo ya bohlokwa kapa qetello ya boemo.	Ho ba moithuto wa yunivesithi ho kenyeletsa ho sebetso ka thata le boitelo.
isolate	verb	to place or set apart.	The doctors isolated the person who had the infectious disease so that the infection would not spread.	kgetholla	verb	ho behella thoko kapa ho arola.	Dingaka di kgethollotse motho ya nang le bolwetse bo tshwaetsang e le hore tshwaetso e se ke ya ata.
issue	noun	an important topic that people discuss or think about.	The issue of poverty in the country need to be addressed.	taba	noun	sehlooho sa ditaba se molemo seo batho ba buang ka sona kapa ba nahanang ka sona.	Taba ya bofutsana ka hara naha e lokela ho sebetso.
issue	noun	one of a series of magazines.	The article on irrigation in the Western Cape appears in the most recent issue of the journal.	kgatiso	noun	e nngwe ya dikgatiso tsa makasine.	Atikele mabapi le nosetso ka hare ho Kapa Bophirimela e hlahella ka hara kgatiso ya moraorao ya jenale.
journal	noun	a periodical or magazine which deals with a specific subject or profession.	I receive four issues of the <i>SA Journal of Chemistry</i> per annum.	jenale	noun	lesedinyana kapa makasine o sebetsoanang le sehlooho se ikgethileng kapa mosebetsi.	Ke fumana dikgatiso tse nne tsa <i>SA Journal of Chemistry</i> ka selemo.
journal	noun	a written daily record of news, events, activities, etc.	She kept a journal to record her personal research observations.	jenale	noun	rekoto e ngotsweng ya letsatsi le letsatsi ya ditaba, diketsahalo, mesebetsi, jwalojwalo.	O bolokile jenale ho etsa rekoto ya diphihlollo tsa hae tsa diphuputso.
judicial	adj	relating to the legal system, a court of law, judges, etc. or to their decisions or judgments.	We instigated a judicial enquiry into the mismanagement of funds by the directors of the company.	ya molao	adj	e amanang le shebetso ya molao, lekgotla la molao, baahlodi, jwalojwalo kapa diqeto kapa dikahlolo tsa bona.	Re fupuditse dipatlisiso tsa molao mabapi le tshebediso e fosahetseng ya ditjhelete ka balaodi ba khamphani.
justify	verb	show to be right by providing proof.	She justified her methodological choices by discussing potential advantages for the study.	nnetefatsa	verb	ho bontsha kamoo e nepahetseng ka ho hlahisa bopaki.	O nnetefaditse kgetho ya mekgwa ka ho buisana ka menyetla e ka kgonahalang bakeng sa dipatlisiso tsena.
label	noun	a brief description given for purposes of identification.	The label on the bottle indicated how many tablets she should take.	tlhaloso	noun	tlhaloso e kgutshwanyane e fanweng ka lebaka la boitsebahatso.	Tlhaloso e botlolong e bontshitse makgetlo ao dipidisi di lokelang ho sebediswa ka ona.
label	verb	to give a name to or brief description of someone or something.	She carefully labelled each jar of chemicals in the laboratory.	hlalosa	verb	ho fana ka lebitso kapa tlhaloso e kgutshwanyane ya motho kapa ntho e itseng.	O ile a hlalosa setshelo ka seng sa dikhemikhale ka hara laboratori.
launch	verb	to start something such as an official military or important public activity.	The centre launched its new research project in January.	kgakola	verb	ho qala ntho e itseng jwalo kapa mosebetsi wa sesole sa molao kapa mosebetsi wa bohlokwa wa setjhaba.	Setsi se kgakotse mosebetsi wa sona o motjha ka Pherekong.
layer	noun	single thickness of some substance that lies over a surface or between surfaces.	They had to remove the old layer of paint before painting the cupboard blue.	molalella	noun	botenya bo le bong ba ntho e pakellaneng hdima e nngwe kapa pakeng tsa ntho tse pedi.	Ba ile ba tshwanela ho tlosa molalella wa kgale wa pente pel ba penta aka ka mmala o botala ba lehodimo.

layer	noun	one of the levels in an organisation, set of ideas, system, etc.	There are many layers of meaning in his paintings.	karolo	noun	o mong wa mehato ka hara mokgatlo, mehopolo, shebetso ka kakaretso, jwalojwalo.	Ho na le dikarolo tse ngata tsa moelelo ka hara metako ya hae.
lecture	verb	to give a long talk to a group of people about a particular subject, especially in order to teach people at a university.	The professor lectured the students on genetic manipulation.	rupella	verb	ho bua nako e telele le sehlopha sa mabapi le sehlooho se itseng, haholoholo e le ho ba ruta batho yunivesithing.	Moprofesa o rupeletse baithuti ka tshebediso ya dilaoletshobotsi.
lecture	noun	a long talk which gives information about a particular subject to an audience, usually at university.	The professor gave a lecture on isiZulu literature.	thupello	noun	puo e telele e fanang ka dintlha mabapi le sehlooho se itseng ho bamamedi, hangata yunivesithing.	Moprofesa o fane ka thupello ya dingolwa tsa isiZulu.
legal	adj	established by or founded upon law or official rules.	The legal age limit for drinking alcohol is 18.	ya molao	adj	theilwe ke kapa ho sebediswa ka lebaka la molao kapa melawana ya toka.	Dilemo tsa molao tsa ho nwa tahi ke 18.
legal	adj	connected with the law.	It is important to get legal advice before you marry.	ya molao	adj	amana le molao.	Ho molemo ho fumana keletso ya molao pele o nyala.
legislation	noun	a law or set of laws passed by parliament.	Legislation was introduced on the labelling of genetically manipulated food.	melao	noun	molao kapa sete ya melao e hlahisitsweng ke palamente.	Melao e hlahisitswe ha ho hlalosewa dijo tse sebediswang.
legitimate	adj	something that is correct and acceptable according to the law.	Selling liquor from your home is not a legitimate business.	e molaong	adj	ntho e nepahetseng le ho amohela ho ya ka molao.	Ho rekisa jwala lapeng la hao ha se kgwebo e molaong.
limit	noun	the greatest or smallest amount that is allowed.	He pushed his body to its physical limits during the marathon.	moedi/mothamo	noun	mothamo o mongata kapa o fokolang ka ho fetisisa o dumeletsweng.	O sutuditse mmele ho a fihla moeding wa ona nakong ya lebelo la marathone.
limitation	noun	a limit on what something can do or how good they can be.	The company has placed a limitation on the time we have for completing the project.	moedi	noun	moedi oo ntho e itseng e ka etswang ka ona kapa ka moo ho ka lokang ka teng.	Khamphani e beile moedi wa nako eo re nang le yona ho ka qeta mosebetsi.
list	verb	make a list of things in a particular order.	List the ten most important causes of poverty.	latelanya/etsa lenane	verb	etsa lenane la dintho ka sela e itseng.	Etsa lenane la mabaka a maholo ka ho fetisisa a bofutsana.
literal	adj	being the basic or usual meaning of a word.	He used the word in its literal sense.	wa motheo	adj	ho ba moelelo wa motheo o tiwaelehleng wa lentswe.	O sebedisitse lentswe ka moelelo wa lona wa motheo.
literate	adj	able to read and write.	He is literate in English and Sepedi.	ngola/bala	adj	o tseba ho bala le ho ngola.	O tseba ho ngola le ho bala English le Sepedi.
locate	verb	to determine the place of by searching or examining.	The mechanic located the fault in the engine of the car.	thotse	verb	ho thola sebaka ka ho batla kapa ho hlaloba.	Setehi sa makoloi se thotse phoso enjeneng a koloi.
locate	verb	to position in a particular place.	Factories should ideally be located close to energy sources.	beha	verb	ho beha sebakeng se itseng.	Difaboriki di lokela ho behwa ka nepo haufi le mehlodi ya motlakase.
logic	noun	sensible reasons for doing something.	The logic behind the idea is almost impossible to see unless you have read the first three chapters.	lebaka	noun	mabaka a utlwalang a ho etsa ntho e itseng.	Lebaka la mohopolo ona ha le fumanehe haese ha motho a badile dikgaolo tse tharo tse qalang.
logic	noun	the study or science of carefully thinking about or explaining the reasons for something, using formal methods.	Computer science students are required to study logic in order to improve their reasoning skills for advanced programming.	mahlale a monahano	noun	thuto ya saense ya ho nahana ka hloko ka kapa ho hlalosa mabaka a ntho e itseng, ka ho sebedisa mekgwa ya molao.	Baithuti ba mahlale a khomphutha ba tshwanetse ho ithuta mahlale a monahano ho ntlafatsa bokgoni ba ho nahana bakeng sa tsebo e tsweseng pele.
logical	adj	able to follow the rules of logic on which ideas are based.	The report is presented in a simple and logical way.	e utlwalang	adj	kgona ho latela melao ya mabaka ao mehopolo e theiwe ho ona.	Pehelo e hlalositse ka tsela e bobebe e utlwalang.
magnitude	noun	relative importance, size or extent; greatness of size or importance.	No one realised the magnitude of the environmental problem.	boholo	noun	bohlokwa bo amehang, boholo kapa sekgahla; boholo ba saese kapa molemo.	Ha ho motho ya lemohileng boholo ba bothata ba tikoloho.
maintain	verb	to keep in a certain state, position or activity.	She has found it difficult to maintain a healthy balance between studying and partying.	baballa	verb	ho baballa maemo a tshaphalang, kapa mosebetsi.	O ile a fumana ho le boima ho baballa bophelo o botle pakeng tsa ho ithuta le ho etsa mekete.
maintain	verb	to state strongly that something is true.	He still maintains that he is innocent.	nnetefatsa	verb	ho bolela o tiile hore ntho e itseng ke nnete.	O ntse a nnetefatsa hore ha a na maloto.
major	adj	large number or size or amount.	Unemployment is a major problem in South Africa.	e kgolo	adj	palo e ngata kapa boholo kapa bongata.	Ho hloka mosebetsi ke bothata bo boholo mona Afrika Borwa.

major	noun	to specialise in a specific subject at a college, technikon or university.	Business Management was one of her majors.	dithuto tsa motheo	noun	ho tsepama ka ho otloloha thutong e itseng ya motheo e rutwang kholetjheng, theknikonong kapa yunivesithing.	<i>Business Management</i> e ne e le e nngwe ya dithuto tsa hae tsa motheo.
manifest	verb	to show or demonstrate clearly.	Tetanus is one of the diseases that clearly manifests itself in the nervous system.	itlhahisa	verb	ho bontsha kapa ho totobatsa hantle.	<i>Tetanus</i> ke e nngwe ya mahloko a itlhlhisang hantle ka hara tshebetso ya methapo.
manipulate	verb	to influence or control in a shrewd or devious manner.	The voters are manipulated by party propaganda.	laola	verb	ho tshwaetsa kapa ho laola ka bohlae kapa ka tsela e fapaneng.	Batho ba voutang ba laolwa ke leano la polotiki.
manipulate	verb	to control or handle something skilfully.	The crane driver is an expert at manipulating the huge construction crane.	tataisa	verb	ho laola kapa ho sebetsana le ntho e itseng ka bokgoni bo itseng.	Mokganni ke setsebi se laolang lethathamo la makoloi a kaho.
manual	adj	mainly using the hands and/or physical strength.	His job in the construction industry involves mostly manual labour.	wa matsoho	adj	haholoholo ho sebedisa matla a matsoho kapa mmele.	Mosebetsi wa hae indastering ya kaho o kenyeletsa hangata ho sebetsa ka matsoho.
manual	noun	a book or leaflet that tells you how to do something.	A clear and concise manual forms part and parcel of a good engineering design.	bukana ya tataiso	noun	bukana kapa sephephetjhana se o rutang kamoo o ka etsang nntho e itseng ka teng.	Bukana e hlakileng e kgutshwanyane e ba karolo ya moetso wa boenjenerere.
margin	noun	the boundary line or area immediately inside the boundary.	Lecturers normally write their feedback in the margins of the written or printed page.	lehlakore	noun	mola wa moedi kapa sebaka se ka hare ho moedi.	Barupelli hangata ba ngola maikutlo a bona lehlakoreng la leqephe le ngotsweng kapa le tlantsweng.
margin	noun	a group that is not included in the main group.	Life is tough for those who live on the margins of society, such as prostitutes and beggars.	bakgethwa	noun	sehlopha se sa kenyeletswang ka hara sehlopha sa ba bang.	Bophelo bo boima bakeng s aba phelang ka ba kgetholotsweng jwaloka diotswa le bakopi.
margin for error	noun	bound or limit.	Paramedics have little margin of error.	moedi/monyetla	noun	moedi kapa tekanyetso.	Basebetsi ba Paramedics ba na le monyetla o monyenyanane wa ho etsa phoso.
material	noun	information or ideas used in books, films, etc.	The film director used historical material to make her film more realistic.	thepa	noun	dintlha kapa mehopolo e sebedisitsweng dibukeng, difiliming, jwalojwalo.	Molaodi wa difilimi o sebedisitse thepa ya histori ho nnetefatsa filimi ya hae haholwanyane.
material	adj	connected with physical objects or conditions in the physical world.	The artist skilfully utilised the material qualities of the canvas and the paint.	thepa/dintho	adj	amana le dintho kapa maemo a lefatše la tse amehang.	Setsebi sa bonono se sebedisitse ka bohlae magabane a thepa kapa dintho tsa bonono kapa pente.
matrix	noun	a substance, situation or environment in which something originates, develops or is contained.	The matrix of all life on earth is said to be the ocean.	motheo	noun	ntho, boemo kapa tikoloho eo ho yona ntho e itseng e qalang, e tswelang pele kapa e leng ka hare.	Motheo wa bophelo bohle lefatsheng o tsejwa e le lewatle.
matrix	noun	An arrangement of data in columns and rows.	The data is displayed in a matrix, and then discussed verbally.	metrikse	noun	tlhophiso ya dintlha ka dikholomo le mela.	Dintlha di hlaliswa ka metrikse, ebe jwale di tla hlalowsa ka ho ngolwa.
mature	adj	relatively advanced physically, mentally and emotionally.	While the mature male whitetail butterfly has a chalky white abdomen, the female is generally brown with white spots down each side.	ya hodileng	adj	ya tswetseng pele mmeleng, kelellong le maikutlong.	Ha e tona e hodileng e nang le mohatlanyana o mosweu le setonwana se sesweu, e tshehadi, e tshehadi e sootho ka kakaretso e na le matheba a masweu lehlakoreng ka leng.
mature	verb	to advance physically, mentally or emotionally.	The framework designed in the eighties gradually matured.	hola	verb	ho hola mmeleng, kelellong le maikutlong.	Moralo o entsweng dilemong tsa mashome a robedi o hodile butlebutle.
maximum	adj	the largest amount possible, allowed or required.	Maximum body length is measured for each specimen.	bohobo/maksimamo	adj	palo e ngata ka ho fetisisa e kgonehang, e dumelesweng kapa e hlokehang.	Bolelele bo bohobo ka ho fetisisa ba mmele bo lekantswe bakeng sa mohlala ka mong.
maximum	noun	the largest amount possible, allowed or required.	The university enrolls a maximum of 16000 new first-year students per year.	bohobo/maksimamo	noun	palo e ngata ka ho fetisisa e kgonehang, e dumelesweng kapa e hlokehang.	Yunivesithi e ngodisa bongata ba baithuti ba selemo sa pele ba 16000 ka selemo.
meaningful	adj	having a purpose or meaning.	The lecturer encourages meaningful contributions during lessons.	bohlokwa	adj	ho ba le sepheo kpa moelelo.	Morupelli o kgothaletsa dinyehelo tse utlwalahalang nakong ya dithuto.
mechanism	noun	device consisting of a piece of machinery.	He replaced the camera's shutter mechanism which was broken.	mokgwa	noun	sesebediswa se nang le sekotwana sa motjhini.	O fetotse mokgwa wa tshebetso ya khamera e neng e robebile.

mediate	verb	to act between parties to reconcile differences.	She attempted to mediate between her two colleagues to end the argument.	namola	verb	ho kena dipakeng tsa mekga e le ho rarolla diqabang.	O lekile ho namola pakeng tsa basebetsimmoho ba babedi e le ho fedisa dingangisano tsa bona.
mediate	verb	to make it possible for something to happen.	The two lawyers are attempting to mediate a settlement between the plaintiff and defendant.	boelanya/hlophisa	verb	ho etsa hore ntho e itseng e etsahale.	Maqwetha a mabedi a lekile ho hlophisa tumellano pakeng tsa moqosi le moqosuwa.
medium	noun	a way of communicating information.	Television is the best medium to communicate important information to a wide audience.	mokgwa	noun	mokgwa wa tsamaiso kapa phetiso ya ditaba.	Thelevishene ke mokgwa o lokileng ka ho fetisisa ho fetisa ditaba tsa bohlokwa ho bamamedi kapa babohi ba bangata.
mental	adj	involving the mind or an intellectual process.	Difficult mathematical calculations require intense mental effort.	ya kelello	adj	e amang monahano kapa tshebetso ya kelello.	Mesebetsi e boima ya dipalo e batla bokgoni bo hlwahlwa ba kelello.
method	noun	a way of doing something, especially a systematic way.	We used different statistical methods of analysis.	mokgwa	noun	tsela ya ho etsa ntho e itseng, hahloholo tsela ya tshebetso.	Re sebedisitse mekgwa e fapaneng ya dipalopalo ya tshekatsheko.
methodology	noun	a set of methods and principles to perform a particular activity.	The research methodology provides a general approach a researcher uses to conduct a research study.	mekgwa	noun	sete ya mekgwa le maano a ho etsa mosebetsi o itseng.	Mekgwa ya diphuputso e fana ka tsela ya kakaretso eo mofuputsi a e sebedisang ho laola dipatlisiso tsa diphuputso.
migrate	verb	to move from one country or region to another and settle there.	Many of the labourers on the mines have migrated from rural areas to mining areas to find work.	falla	verb	ho tloha naheng kapa lebatoweng ho ya ho e nngwe e le ho a aha moo.	Basebetsi ba bangata ba merafo ba ile ba falla dibakeng tsa mahae ho ya dibakeng tsa merafo ho a batla mosebetsi.
minimal	adj	the least possible; very small in size.	The hail caused minimal damage to the car.	bonyane	adj	bonyenyane bo ka kgonehang, nyenyane ka boholo.	Sefako se bakile tshenyo e nyenyane koloing.
minimum	noun	the smallest possible quantity.	A minimum of R50 will be charged for the class notes.	bonyane	noun	bongata bo fokolang ka ho fetisisa.	Bonyane ba R50 bo tla lefiswa bakeng sa dinoutsu tsa sehlopha.
minimum	adj	the least possible amount.	The minimum amount to top-up a cell phone account is R50.	bonyane	adj	palo e nyenyane ka ho fetisisa e kgonehang.	Palo e nyenyane ka ho fetisisa ya ho tlatseletsa akhaonto ya selefounu ke R50.
minor	adj	inferior in number or size or amount.	Only minor editorial changes were necessary to prepare the article for publication.	tse nyenyane	adj	nyenyane ka palo, boholo kapa bongata.	Ke diphetoho tse nyenyane feela tsa tokiso tse neng di hlokeha ho lokisa atikele bakeng sa phatlalatso.
mode	noun	how something is done or how it happens.	Writing and speech are the primary modes of communication studied by linguists, whereas pictures and 3D-objects are the primary modes for artists.	mekgwa	noun	kamoo ntho e itseng e e etswang ka teng kapa kamoo e etsahalang ka teng.	Ho ngola kapa ho bua ke mekgwa e meholo ya dikamano e rutwang ke boramahlale a puo, athe ditshwantsho le dintho tsa 3D-ke mekgwa ya motheo ya banono.
modification	noun	the act of processing or changing something to improve it or make it more suitable.	Research on the modification of all types of games can be a valuable contribution to the game-based learning environment.	phetoho	noun	ketso ya ho sebetisa kapa ho fetola ntho e itseng e le ho e ntlafatsa kapa ho e etsa hore e be e tshwanelehang.	Bafuputsi ho diphetoho tsa mefuta yohle ya dipapadi e ka ba diphehiso tsa boho tikoloho ya thuto ka tsela ya papadi.
modify	verb	to cause to change; make different; adapt.	She modified the recipe by using water instead of milk.	fetola	verb	ho baka phetoho; ho fetola; ho itlwaetsa.	O fetotse resepe ka ho sebedisa metsi ho na le lebesa.
momentum	noun	the ability to keep developing or moving forward at the same pace.	Water and Sanitation Forums have gained momentum as communities realise the importance of their effectiveness as platforms to articulate their grievances on service delivery.	sekgahla	noun	bokgoni ba ho tswela pele kapa ho hatela pele ka tsela e le nngwe.	Meifo ya Metsi le Tsamaiso ya dikgwerekgwere e ekeditse sekgahla ha e le mona setjhaba se lemohile bohlokwa ho ba hlwahlwa e le metheo ya ho bontsha dititlebo tsa bona ka tlhahiso ya ditshebeletso.
monitor	verb	to check or keep an eye on something to see how it develops.	The teacher monitored his reading and saw great improvement in speed and understanding as the year progressed.	laola	verb	ho lekola kapa ho hlokomela kamoo ntho e itseng e tswelang pele ka teng.	Titjhere o laotse ho bala ha hae mme a lemoha ntlafalo e kgolo ya lebelo le kutlwisiso ha selemo se ntse se tswela pele.

motivate	verb	to be the reason why something behaves in a certain way; to influence somebody to do something.	The promotion motivated him to work harder.	kgothatitse	verb	ho ba lebaka la kamoo ntho e etsahalang ka teng e le ho tshwaetsa motho e mong ho etsa ntho e nngwe.	Phahamiso mosebetsing e mo kgothatitse ho sebetsa ka matla haholwanyane.
motivate (South African usage only)	verb	to produce a justification or reason for something.	Students are often required to motivate yes/no answers by giving explanations.	tiisa	verb	ho hlalisa bopaki kapa lebaka la ntho e itseng.	Hangata baithuti ba tshwanela ho paka e le ho tisa dikarabo ka e kapa tjhe.
motivation	noun	a reason for doing a particular activity or behaving in a certain way.	People with strong intrinsic motivation usually succeed in what they do.	kgothatso	noun	lebaka la ho etsa mosebetsi o itseng kapa ho itshwara ka mokgwa o itseng.	Batho ba nang le kgothatso ya moeng ka hare, hangata ba tswela pele ho seo ba se etsang.
motivation (South African usage only)	noun	reason or justification for doing something.	Before the board could accept his scheme, he had to produce a convincing motivation in writing.	kgothatso	noun	lebaka kapa tiiso ya ho etsa ntho e itseng.	Pele lekgotla le ka amohela morero wa hae, o ile a tshwanela ho hlalisa kgothatso e matla ka lengolo.
motive	noun	the reason for doing something, usually something negative.	Investigators were unable to establish a motive for the crime.	lebaka	noun	lebaka la ho etsa ntho e itseng, hangata ntho e sa lokang.	Bafuputsi ba ne ba sitwa ho fumana lebaka la ketso eo ya botlokotsebe.
mutual	adj	common to or shared by two or more parties.	Teachers usually aim to build a relationship of mutual respect and understanding between themselves and their learners.	ka bobedi	adj	tshwana kapa e arolelanwa ke mekga e mmedi ho isa ho feta.	Matitjhere hangata a ikemisetsa ho theha dikamano tsa tlhomphele le kutlwano pakeng tsa bona le barutwana ba bona.
myth	noun	an ancient story or tale usually explaining the origin of natural phenomena.	Creation myths are found in many cultures around the world.	tshomo	noun	pale ya kgale eo hangata e hlalolang simoloho ya diketsahalo tsa tlhaho.	Ditshomo tsa tlhaho di fumanwa meetlong e mengata lefatsheng.
myth	noun	something fictional, untrue or unproven.	It is a myth that trolls live under bridges.	tshomo	noun	ntho e itseng e sa kgolweheng, eo eseng ya nnete kapa e se nang bopaki.	Ke tshomo feela hore diterolo di phela ka tlasa marokgo.
negate	verb	to stop something from having an effect.	Alcohol often negates the effects of the medicine.	hanana	verb	ho thiba nto e itseng ho ba le sekgahla.	Jwala hangata bo hanana le sekgahla sa meriana.
negate	verb	to state that something does not exist or is not true.	Fatherhood can apparently be negated until seven days after birth then reality kicks in.	hanyetsa	verb	ho bolela hore ntho e itseng ha e teng kapa ha se nnete.	Bontate bo ka hanyetswa ho fihlela matsatsing a supileng kamora tlhaho eba nnete e tla hlalaha.
network	noun	a group of people or institutions which work together and are connected to one another.	The extended network of the family is thought to be the foundation of a successful society.	dikgokahano	noun	sehopho sa batho kapa diinstitjushene tse sebetsang hammoho mme di amana hammoho.	Dikgokahano tse atolositse tsa lelapha di tsejwa e le motheo wa setjhaba se atlehileng.
neutral	adj	not taking sides in a disagreement.	I prefer to remain neutral on this matter.	bohareng	adj	e sa nke lehlakore ngangisanong ena.	Ke kgetha hore ke ikemele feela bohareng tabeng ena.
neutral	adj	using words which do not express any strong opinion.	All business communication should use neutral language.	mahareng	adj	ho sebedisa mantswe a sa bontsheng makutlo afe kapa afe a matla.	Dikamano tsa kgwebo di lokela ho sebedisa puo e mahareng.
nevertheless	adverb	despite this fact.	It was a predictable, nevertheless entertaining, film.	leha	adverb	leha ho le jwalo.	E ne e le filimi e seng e tsejwa leha e le e thabisang.
niche	noun	a job or activity that is perfectly suited to someone.	She found her niche in the banking world as an equities trader.	boitsebelo	noun	mosebetsi kapa ketso e tshwanelang motho ya itseng.	O ile a fumana boitsebelo jwaloka mohwebi wa dibanka ya hlwahlwa.
nominate	verb	to suggest formally that somebody should be chosen for an important role, prize, etc.	He nominated his friend as class representative.	thonya	verb	ho sisinya ka molao hore motho ya itseng a kgethelwe seabo sa bohlokwa, moputso, jwalojwalo.	O thontse motswalle wa hae jwaloka moemedi wa sehlopha sa barutwana.
nonetheless	adverb	despite this fact.	A student's level of academic literacy is not the only factor that influences student performance; it is nonetheless one of the critical contributing factors that determines academic success.	leha	adverb	le ka ntle ho taba ena.	Boemo ba tsebo ya moithuti ya ho bala le ho ngola ha se yona feela ntho e tshwaetsang tshebetso ya moithuti; empa leha ho le jwalo, ke e nngwe ya dintlha tsa bohlokwa tse ntshetsang pele katleho ya hae dithutong.
norm	noun	a standard or model or pattern regarded as typical of or accepted within a specific group.	Women who stay at home and live off their husbands' incomes are no longer the norm in the USA.	moedi wa tlwaelo	noun	boemo kapa mokgwa kapa paterone e tsejwang e le e amohelang ka hara sehlopha se itseng.	Basadi ba dulang lapeng mme ba tlhola meputso ya banna ba bona ha e sa le moedi wa tlwaelo ka hara USA.
normal	adj	the usual or average standard, level or type.	Anger is a healthy, normal emotion when expressed appropriately.	tlwaelehileng	adj	moedi wa kamehla kapa o mahareng, boemo kapa mofuta.	Kgalefo ke maikutlo a phetseng hantle a tlwaelehileng ha a hlaliswa ka nepo.

noteworthy	noun	deserving of receiving attention.	Two applications are noteworthy to consider for the position.	ikgetholotseng	noun	tse tshwanelwang le hona ho amohela tlhokomelo.	Dikopo tse pedi di ikgetholotse ho ka amohelwa bakeng sa mosebetsi oo.
notion	noun	an idea, belief or opinion about something, which is often not very clear or precise.	As early as 1725 John Clarke examined the notion of Moral Good and Evil in a book entitled the 'Religion of Nature Delineated'.	mohopolo	noun	mohopolo, tumelo kapa maikutlo ka ntho e itseng ao hangata a sa hlakang kapa a sa totobalang.	Esale ka 1725 John Clarke o ile a hlalosa mohopolo wa Boitshwara bo Lokileng le bo bobe bukeng eo sehlooho sa yona e leng 'Religion of Nature Delineated'.
notwithstanding	prep	without being affected by	Notwithstanding the evidence, the man will not be charged with murder.	ho sa natswe	prep	le ka ntle le ho tshwaetswa ke.	Ho sa natswe bopaki, monna eo ha a na ahlolwa ka molato wa polao.
novel	adj	new, interesting, strange and unlike anything that has been seen, done or created before.	She had the novel idea of running a street theatre on a regular basis in the central business district of the city.	motjha	adj	ntho e ntjha, e kgahlehang, e makatsang eo eseng ntho e itseng e kileng ya bonwa, ya etswa kapa ya hlolwa ka nako e fetileng.	O ne a na le mohopolo o motjha wa ho theha dipontsho tsa ditshwantshiso tsa mebileng kamehla bohareng ba kgwebo ya lebatowa la motsemoholo.
novel	noun	a lengthy narrative in prose.	The writer's novels are studied in English departments all over the country.	pale	noun	pale e telele e ngotsweng ka phetelo.	Dipale tsa mongodi di rutwa mafapheng a English hohle naheng ya heso.
nuclear	adj	constituting or like a nucleus.	An increase in nuclear charge results in a greater attraction between the electron and the nucleus.	setsi (nucleus)	adj	e ipopang jwaloka setsi.	Keketso ya diphetho tsa setsi ka kgahliso e kgolo pakeng tsa elektrono le setsi (nucleus).
nuclear	adj	using, producing or resulting from energy derived from splitting an atom.	The country is looking into using nuclear energy more extensively in the near future.	ya setsi	adj	sebedisang, hlahisang kapa eo e leng sephetho sa matla a fumanwang ha atomo e arohana.	Naha e tadimme ho sebedisa matla a setsi haholwanyane haufinyana.
objective	noun	the goal intended to be attained.	Her objective was to obtain six distinctions for Grade 12.	sepheo	noun	sepheo se lebeletsweng ho fihlellwa.	Sepheo sa hae e ne e le ho fumana dinaledi tse tshelletseng ho Kereiti ya 12.
objective	adj	not influenced by personal feelings or opinions.	The teacher tries to be an objective marker of assignments in order to be fair to the learners.	hlokang leeme	adj	sa tshwaetsweng ke maikutlo a botho.	Titjhere e leka ho re e be motshwayi ya hlokang leeme wa mesebetsi ya baithutii e le hore a tshaphale ho bona.
objective	adj	existing outside the mind.	According to constructivists there is no objective reality.	wa mehopolo	adj	eo e leng ka ntle ho monahano kapa kelello.	Ho ya ka ditsebi tsa bathehi (constructivists) ha ho na tlhaho ya mehopolo.
oblige	verb	to force or require someone to do something, usually by law or agreement.	A researcher is obliged to allow participants the freedom to withdraw their responses any time during the research.	qobella	verb	ho tlama kapa ho batla hore motho e mong a etse ntho e itseng hangata ka molao kapa ka tumellano.	Mofuputsi o tlamehile ho dumella baamehi ho ba le bolokolohi ba ho hula dikarabo tsa bona neng kapa neng nakong ya diphuputso.
observe	verb	to see or notice.	During the lesson the lecturer observed that many students had not downloaded the notes.	hlokomela	verb	ho bona kapa ho hlokomela.	Nakong ya thuto, morupelli o hlokometse hore baithuti ba bangata ha ba kopitsa dinoutsu.
observe	verb	to make a remark.	"'It looks like it is going to rain,' she observed."	eletsa	verb	ho etsa tshisinyo.	"'Ho bonahala eka e tla na,' keha a eletsa."
observe	verb	to obey rules, laws, etc.	During the entire process the design protocol has to be observed.	hlompha	verb	ho hlompha melawana, melao, jwalojwalo.	Nakong ya tshebetso ena yohle tatelano ya botlotlehi e ne e hlomphe.
obsolete	adj	no longer needed or in use.	I was told my old computer was obsolete and I can't get replacement parts.	tsotetseng	adj	e seng e sa tshwanela ho sebediswa.	Ke bolleletswe hore khomphutha ya ka ya kgale e se e tsotetse mme nkeke ka fumana dikarolwa tse ding tsa yona hape.
obtain	verb	to get or come into possession of.	He obtained permission to miss school for a day so that he could attend the funeral.	fumana	verb	ho fumana kapa ho rua.	O fumane tumello ya ho lofa sekolong ka letsatsi e le hore a tsebe ho ba teng lepatong.
obvious	adj	easily perceived by the senses or grasped by the mind.	He missed the obvious fact that someone tampered with the sample.	totobetse	adj	amohelwa habobebe ke ditho tsa kutlo kapa ke kelello.	O hlotswe ke ho lemoha ntlha e totobetseng ya hore motho e mong o nnile a tshwaratshwara sampole ena.
occupy	verb	to fill or use a space.	The city of London occupies a space of 2.9 square kilometres.	tlatsa/sebedisa	verb	ho tlatsa kapa ho sebedisa sebaka.	Motsemoholo wa London o sebedisa sebaka sa 2.9 sekwere kilomethara.
occupy	verb	to enter and take control of a place.	The squatters occupied the land illegally.	hapile	verb	to ho kena le ho laola sebaka.	Baipehi ba hapile naha ka ntle ho molao.

occupy	verb	to have an official position.	The head of the English Department has occupied several important positions before her appointment in the current post.	amohela	verb	ho amohela mosebetsi ka molao.	Hlooho ya Lefapha la English e amohetse maemo a mmalwa a bohlokwa pele a amohelwa mosebetsing ona wa jwale.
occur	verb	to be found to exist.	The disease occurs primarily in adults.	etsahala	verb	ho fumaneha hore e a etsahala.	Bolwetse bo etsabahala haholoholo ho batho ba baholo.
occur	verb	to happen, take place or come about.	The theft of the three computers occurred yesterday morning.	etsahala	verb	ho etsahala, kapa ho ba teng.	Boshodu ba dikhomphutha tse tharo bo etsahetse maobane hoseng.
odd	adj	an indefinite quantity; slightly more than the round number mentioned.	It happened in a small town in Minnesota about fifty-odd years ago	tse itseng	adj	bongata bo sa tsepamang; hanyenyane ka hodimo ho palo e boletsweng.	E etsahetse toropong e nyenyane ya Minnesota ka dilemo tse itseng tse mashome a mahlano tse fetileng.
odd	adj	unusual or peculiar.	During the observation one baby behaved in an odd way. We later established that he had middle ear infection.	sa tlwaelehang	adj	sa tlwaelehang kapa ka tsela e ikgethang.	Nakong ya tekolo, ngwana e mong o ile a etsa ka tsela e sa tlwaelehang. Re lemohile hamorao hore o na le tshwaetso ka hare ho tsebe e bohareng.
offset	verb	to use one cost, payment or situation in order to cancel or reduce the effect of another.	Authorities use non-violent methods to offset violent methods.	fedisa	verb	ho sebedisa tshenyehelo, tefello kapa boemo e le ho hlakola kapa ho fokotsa sekghala sa ho hong.	Bolaodi bo sebedisa mekgwa eo eseng ya dikgoka ho fedisa mekgwa ya dikgoka.
ongoing	adj	currently happening.	The design and development of new learning material is an ongoing process.	tswelang pele	adj	e etsahalang ha jwale.	Moetso le ntshetsopele ya thepa e ntjha ya thuto ke tshetso e tswelang pele.
opinion	noun	someone's feelings or thoughts about something, rather than a fact.	In my opinion, the author of the monograph conducted insufficient research to come to any definite conclusions.	maikutlo	noun	maikutlo le menahano ya motho ya itseng mabapi le ntho e itseng ka ntle ho nthi.	Ho ya ka maikutlo a ka, mongodi wa pale ya boipuruo (<i>monograph</i>) o entse diphuputso tse sa fellang ho fihlella diqeto dife kapa dife tse utlwalang.
option	noun	one of a number of things from which only one can be chosen.	Online course delivery has become a viable option.	kgetho	noun	e nngwe ya dintho tseo ho tsona ho ka kgethang e le nngwe feela.	Thuto ka mohlala e bile yona kgetho e ka sebediswang.
orientate	verb	to make oneself familiar with a new situation.	Economic systems are orientated towards production of commodities.	sekamela	verb	ho itlwaetsa sebaka kapa boemo bo boemo bo botjha.	Ditshetso tsa moruo di sekametse ho tlhahiso ya dihlahiswa.
orientate	verb	to direct the interest of someone to something.	Students at technical colleges are orientated towards practical subjects.	sekametse	verb	ho laola takatso ya motho ya itseng ho ntho e itseng.	Baithuti ba dikholetjhe tsa botekgeniki ba sekametse dithutong tsa ketso.
outcome	noun	something that results.	The outcome of the negotiations were disappointing.	ditlamorao/sephetho	noun	ntho eo e leng e qetellang kapa sephetho.	Ditlamorao kapa sephetho sa dipuisano se ne se swabisa.
output	noun	production of a certain amount.	The output of the firm has increased during the past year as a result of a greater demand.	tjhai/kuno	noun	tlhahiso ya bongata bo itseng.	Tjhai kapa kuno ya feme e eketsehile selemong se fetileng ka lebaka la tlhoko e kgolwanyane.
overall	adj	including everything.	The learners showed an overall improvement in their reading, writing and spelling abilities.	ka kakaretso	adj	e kenyeletsang ntho e nngwe le e nngwe.	Baithuti ba bontshitse boiteko bo ntlaletseng ka kakaretso bakeng sa ho bala, ho ngola le ho peleta.
overlap	noun	a shared idea, responsibility, activity, etc.	There is a considerable overlap between the syllabi for mathematics and physics.	tshwano	noun	mohopolo o tshwanang, boikarabelo, mosebetsi, jwalojwalo.	Ho na le ho tshwana pakeng tsa lenanethuto la <i>mathematics</i> le la <i>physics</i> .
overlap	verb	to extend over and cover a part of something in space or time.	This year the July school and university holidays overlap by two weeks.	fetella	verb	ho feta haholo le ho akaretsa karolo ya ntho e itseng ka sebaka le ka nako.	Selemong sena matsatsi a sekolo le matsatsi a phomolo ya diyunivesithi a Phupu a fetella ka diveke tse pedi.
panel	noun	sheet that forms a distinct section of something.	The office is visible through the door's glass panel.	boto	noun	boto e thehang karolo e ikgethileng ya ntho e itseng.	Ofisi e bonahala ka boto ya monyako wa digalase.
panel	noun	a group of knowledgeable people who give advice or their opinion about an issue.	The panel comprised of academic staff and senior students.	moifo	noun	sehlopha sa ditsebi tse fanang ka keletso kapa maikutlo mabapi le taba e itseng.	Moifo o ne o tswakile basebetsi ba rupellang le baithuti ba dithuto tse phahameng.
paradigm	noun	a standard or typical example.	Cape Town stands as the paradigm of a vibrant tourist destination in South Africa.	mohlala	noun	moedi kapa mohlala o ikgethileng.	Cape Town e hlalella e le mohlala o matla wa ho hohela bahahlaudi mona Afrika Borwa.

paradigm	noun	a set of ideas explaining how a subject should be understood.	Recent research challenges the current philosophical paradigm.	mohopolo	noun	sete ya mehopolo e hloasang kamoo motho a lokelang ho utlwisiswa ka teng.	Diphuputso tsa kajeno di phephetsa mohopolo wa jwale wa filosofi.
parallel	adj	similar to or happening at the same time as.	This new computer has functions parallel to those of a tablet.	tshwanang	adj	tshwanang kapa etsahalang ka nako e le nngwe.	Khomphutha ena e ntjha e na le mesebetsi e tshwanang le ya thabolete.
parenthesis	noun	an extra explanation or idea – a word, phrase or sentence – which is inserted into a passage and is marked off with brackets, dashes, commas, etc.	He included the example as a parenthesis to his main argument.	tlhaloso	noun	tlhaloso e ekeditsweng kapa mohopolo – lentswe, polelwana kapa polelo – e kentsweng ka hara seratswana mme e tshwailwe ka masakana, ditlami, difeelwane, jwalojwalo.	O kenyeleditse mohlala e le tlhaloso ya nthlakemo ya hae.
participate	verb	to be actively involved, share or take part in an activity.	The students are encouraged to participate in class discussions so that they learn constructively.	phehisa	verb	ho ba le seabo se sehola, ho ba le karolo kapa ho thusa mosebetsing o itseng.	Baithuti ba kgothaletswa ho phehisa dipuisanong tsa sehlopha e le hore ba tsebe ho ithuta ka tshwanelo.
particular	adj	indicating a specific person or thing.	Students must pay particular attention to spelling when writing an essay.	e ikgethileng	adj	bontshang motho ya ikgethileng kapa ntho.	Baithuti ba lokela ho hlokomela ka tsela e ikgethileng ho peleta ka nepo ha ba ngola moqogo.
partisan	noun	a strong and enthusiastic supporter of a person, group or cause, who does not always think clearly about the matter.	The partisans chained themselves to trees to save the forest.	motshehetsi	noun	motshehetsi ya matla ya kgothetseng wa motho, sehlopha kapa mosebetsi o itseng eo hangata a sa nahaneng ka tsela e hlakileng mabapi le taba.	Batshehetsi ba itlamme ka diketane difateng ho baballa meru.
passive	adj	accepting a situation and not trying to change it.	The children were portrayed as passive recipients of culture.	fokolang	adj	ho amohela boemo empa eseng ho bo fetola.	Bana ba hlalisitswe e le baamohedi ba fokolang ba moetlo.
passive	noun	connected with the form of the verb used when the sentence starts with the object instead of with the subject.	"The ball was kicked by the boy" is an example of a sentence in the passive voice.	boetsuwa	noun	amana le sebopeho sa leetsi le sebediswang ha polelo e qala ka moetsuwa eseng moetsi.	"Bolo e rahwa ke moshemane" ke mohlala wa polelo e ho boetsuwa.
pendulum	noun	something that changes regularly from one position to an opposite one.	The pendulum of public opinion regarding abortion has swung from pro-life to pro-choice.	sefetohi	noun	ntho e fetohang hangata ho tlaha boemong bo itseng ho isa ho bo itseng bo fapaneng le boo.	Sefetohi sa maikutlo a setjhaba mabapi le ho nthswa ha mpa se fetohile ho tswa ho bophelo ho isa ho kgetho.
perceive	verb	to become aware of through the senses.	This study focuses on the way students perceive artistically created medical images for learning purposes.	utlwisisa	verb	ho hlokomela ka dikutlo tse fapaneng.	Thuto ena e tadimana le kamoo baithuti ba utlwisisang ditshwantsho tsa bonono tsa bongaka tse tsa merero ya thuto.
period	noun	a particular length of time.	He was absent for a period of three months.	nako	noun	bolelele bo ikgethileng ba nako.	O ne a le siyo ka nako ya dikgwedi tse tharo.
period	noun	a length of time in the history of a country or person.	The post-war period was characterised by strict economic measures.	nako	noun	bolelele ba nako historing ya naha kapa motho.	Nako e kamora ntwana e ne e tsejwa ka mekgwa e tsepameng ya kgwebo.
perpetual	adj	when a feeling, state or quality never changes or never ends.	Perpetual sadness is a characteristic of depressed people.	e sa feleng	adj	ha maikutlo, boemo kapa boleng bo sa fetohela kapa bo sa fele.	Kgalefo e sa feleng ke letshwao la batho ba nyahameng.
perpetual	adj	when an act, situation or state is repeated over and over again, in a way that is annoying.	His perpetual lateness in the morning is irritating staff members.	ho iphetang	adj	ha ketso, boemo kapa maemo a iphetang ka tsela e tenang.	Ho fihla morao ho nako ha hae hoseng ho tena basebetsi ba bang.
persist	verb	to continue to do something despite difficulties or opposition.	He persisted in his endeavours to get assisted euthanasia legalised.	phehella	verb	ho tswela pele ho etsa ntho e itseng ho sa natswe bothata kapa kganyetso.	O ile a phehella boitekong ba hae ba hore <i>euthanasia</i> e be molaong.
persist	verb	to continue to exist.	Rumours of corruption persisted for many months although the department denied the charges.	phehella	verb	tswela pele ho ba teng.	Mabarebare a bobodu a pheheletse ka dikgwedi tse ngata leha lefapha le hanne diqoso tseo.
perspective	noun	a way of regarding situations or topics.	Her perspective on the death penalty was coloured by her religious conviction.	kutlwisiso	noun	tsela ya hae ya ho utlwisisa maemo kapa dihlooho.	Kutlwisiso ya hae ya kahlolo ya lefu e ne e tshwaeditswe ke bodumedini ba hae.
perspective	noun	to judge the importance of an issue correctly in relation to everything else.	Watching the TV news every day helps me keep my own problems in perspective.	tlhokomelo	noun	ho lekola bohlokwa ba taba hantle mabapi le kamano le ntho e itseng.	Ho tadima ditaba tsa thelevishene ka letsatsi le letsatsi ho nthusa ho boloka mathata a ka tlhokomelo.

persuade	verb	to talk somebody into doing something and give him/her good reasons for doing so.	The English teacher want to persuade the students to read different genres.	qobella	verb	ho buisana le motho ho etsa ntho e itseng le ho mo fa mabaka a utlwahalang bakeng sa ho etsa jwalo.	Titjhene ya English e batla ho qobella baithuti ho bala mefuta e fapaneng ya dingolwa.
pertinent	adj	relevant or directly concerned with something.	A good student asks pertinent questions.	tshwanelehang	adj	nepahetseng kapa tse amanang ka ho otloloha le ntho e itseng.	Moithuti ya lokileng o botsa dipotso tse tshwanelehang.
pervade	verb	to spread gradually throughout every part of something.	The smell of pizza pervaded the kitchen.	kubeditse	verb	ho tlaa butlebutle hohle karolong ka nngwe ya ntho e itseng.	Monko wa <i>pizza</i> o kubeditse hohle ka kitjhining.
phase	noun	any distinct time period in a sequence of events.	Her teenager is going through a rebellious phase.	nako/kgato	noun	nako efe kapa efe a ikgethang ka hara lethathamo la diketsahalo.	Motjha wa hae o kगतong e kotsi ya bophelo.
phase	verb	to plan or do something gradually in an orderly way.	Computer literacy classes are being phased into the curriculum.	kentswe	verb	ho rera kapa ho etsa ntho e itseng butlebutle ka tsela e kgethehileng.	Dithuto tsa ho bala le ho ngola tsa khomphutha di kentswe ka hara lenane la dithuto.
phenomenon (plural: phenomena)	noun	any state or process known through the senses.	Meteorologists are interested in natural phenomena such as floods and droughts.	ketsahalo (ya tlhaho)	noun	boemo bofe kapa bofe kapa tshebetso e tsejwang ka mekgwa ya kutlo.	<i>Meteorologists</i> ba thabetse diketsahalo tsa tlhaho jwaloka dikgohola le komello.
philosophy	noun	a belief or system of beliefs resulting from the search for knowledge.	His degree is in philosophy.	filosofi	noun	tumelo kapa tshebetso ya ditumelo e bakwang ke ho batlana le tsebo.	Kgau ya hae ya thuto ke ya filosofi.
physical	adj	involving the body as distinguished from the mind or spirit.	He prefers physical challenges, like running marathons, to studying.	tsa mmele	adj	e ama mmele ho fapana le kelello kapa moya.	O kgetha diphephetso tsa mmele, jwaloka ho matha marathone, ho bala.
pivotal	adj	very important, usually because other things depend on it.	The film's special effects have played a pivotal role in attracting large audiences.	ya bohlokwa	adj	ya bohlokwa, hangata dintho tse ding di itshetlehile ka yona.	Ditlamorao tse ikgethileng tsa filimi di bile le seabo se seholo ho hohela bamamedi ba bangata.
plagiarise	verb	to copy another person's ideas, words, etc. and pretend that they are your own.	Students who commit plagiarism will not be given any credit for plagiarised work.	kopitsa	verb	ho kopitsa mehopolo ya motho e mong, mantswe, jwalojwalo, ebe o iketsa eka ke a hao.	Baithuti ba kopitsang ha ba na fuwa monyetla bakeng sa mosebetsi o kopiditsweng.
plot	noun	the plan or story of a book or film.	Did you follow the plot of the movie or are you just as confused as I am?	moralo/poloto	noun	moralo kapa pale ya buka kapa filimi.	Na o latetse poloto ya bothabiso ba movie kap mohlomong o ferekane kamoo le nna ke ferekaneng ka teng?
pole	noun	two opinions or qualities that are the opposite of each other.	The positions put forward by the two academics fall at opposite poles of the debate	mahlakore	noun	mahlakore a mabedi a maikutlo kapa boleng mme a sa dumellane.	Diqeto tse nkilweng ke barutehi ba babedi di wela mahlakoreng a mabedi a hananang a ngangisano.
policy	noun	a plan of action adopted by an individual or social group.	The new language policy entrenches multilingualism.	leano	noun	moralo wa ketso o entsweng ke motho kapa sehlopha sa batho.	Leano le letjha la puo le kenyeletsa botemengata.
portion	noun	part of a larger object.	A portion of the profits will be given to the old age home.	karolo	noun	karolo ya ntho e nngwe e kgolwanyane.	Karolo ya phaello e tla nehelwa lehae la magheku.
portion	verb	to divide something into smaller parts.	She portioned out the sweets between the three children.	arolela	verb	ho arola ntho e itseng ka dikarolwana tse nyenyane.	O arolese bana ba bararo dipompong.
portray	verb	to describe or show somebody in a particular way.	She portrayed herself as a victim of child abuse.	ipontsha	verb	ho hlalosa kapa ho bontsha motho ka tsela e itseng.	O ipontshitse e le lehlatsipa la thekefetso ya bana.
pose	verb	to create or state a problem which has to be dealt with in a certain way.	Shift work and working long hours pose great problems for employees and employers.	baka	verb	ho baka kapa ho hlalosa bothata bo tshwanetseng ho rarollwa ka tsela e itseng.	Ho fetola mosebetsi le ho sebetsa dihora tse telele ho baka mathata a maholo bakeng sa basebetsi le bahiri.
pose	verb	to ask a question.	This chapter discusses the research questions posed.	botsa	verb	ho botsa potso.	Kgaolo ena e qoqa ka dipotso tse botsitsweng tsa diphuputso.
posit	verb	to suggest that something is true so that it can be used as the basis for an argument.	He posits that learning is motivated by the engagement of the imagination and opportunities to make meaning and communicate with others.	bolela	verb	ho bolela hore ntho e itseng ke nnete e le hore e ka sebediswa e le motheo wa nthlakemo.	O bolela hore ho ithuta ho kgothaletswa ke ho ba teng ha mmehopolo le menyetla e le ho bopa moelelo le ho buisana le ba bang.
positive	adj	good or useful.	There are positive signs that she will recover.	lokileng	adj	lokile kapa ho ba molemo.	Ho na le matshwao a lokileng a hore o tla hlaphohelwa.

positive	adj	indicating support or agreement.	The new curriculum has received positive response from academic departments.	tshehetsang	adj	bontsha tshehetso kapa tumellano.	Lenanethuto le letjha le fumane dikarabo tse le tshehetsang ho tswa mafapheng a thuto.
positive	adj	sure or certain of something.	He was positive that he had paid the electricity bill.	tiile	adj	ho ba le bonnete ka ntho e itseng.	O ne a tille hore o lefile molato wa motlakase.
possible	adj	that can be done or achieved.	It is now possible to digitise visual images, text, sound and even touch, and disseminate information encoded in these modes via computers.	kgonehang	adj	ho ka etswang kapa ho fihlellwa.	Ha jwale ho a kgoneha hore ditshwantsho di ka hlalosa ka dinoko, sengolwa, modumo kapa kamo, le ho aba dintlha tsa tsebo tse fumanweng ka mekgwa ena ya dikhomphutha.
postulate	verb	to suggest that something is true so that it can be used as the basis for an argument.	Researchers postulate that a big comet lulled the dinosaurs.	qeta	verb	ho qeta ka hore ntho e itseng ke nnete e le hore e sebediswe e le motheo wa nthakemo.	Bafuputsi ba qeta ka hore <i>comet</i> e kgolo e fedisitse <i>dinosaurs</i> .
potential	adj	that can be developed into something.	The increase of malaria is a potential threat to Sub-Saharan Africa.	kgonehang	adj	ho ka fetohang ho ba ntho e nngwe e itseng.	Ho eketseha ha malaria ke tshoso e kgonehang ho <i>Sub-Saharan Africa</i> .
potential	noun	the possibility of something developing in a certain way.	When he killed his pet, it became clear that had a potential for violence.	bokgoni	noun	kgonahalo ya hore ntho e itseng e ka fetoha ka tsela e itseng.	Ha a ne a bolaya sebakadisa sa hae, ho ile ha hlaka hore o na le bokgoni ba ho sebedisa dikgoka.
practice	noun	way of doing something.	The old doctor wants his daughter to take over his practice when he retires.	tshebetso	noun	mokgwa wa ho etsa ntho e itseng.	Ngaka e hodileng e batla hore moradi a tsewele pele ka tshebetso ha a tlohela mosebetsi.
practise	verb	to do something regularly as part of your normal behaviour.	The strongest religions practised in the Caribbean today include Christianity and African religious survivals.	phethahatsa	verb	ho etsa ntho e itseng kgafetsa e le karolo ya boitshwara ba hao bo tlwaelehileng.	Ditumelo tse matla tse phethahatswang Caribbean kajeno di kenyeletsa Bokreste le masalla a ditumelo tsa setso sa Maafrika, Judaism, Hinduism, Islam le Bahai le tsona di emetswe.
practitioner	noun	someone who works in a learned profession, such as medicine or law.	She was treated by a medical practitioner.	ngaka	noun	motho ya sebetsang mosebetsing wa borutehi, jwaloka wa bongaka kapa molao.	O ile a phekolwa ke ngaka.
pragmatic	adj	sensible and practical rather than theoretical or idealistic.	A pragmatic approach to problem-solving is an American philosophical tradition centred on the linking of practice and theory.	ka ketso	adj	ka kutlwisiso le ka ketso ho na le mohopolo kapa monahano feela.	Katamelo ka ketso bakeng sa ho rarolla bothata ke filosofi e tlwaelehileng ya Amerika e theilweng papisong ya ketso le mohopolo.
precede	verb	be earlier in time than.	The main research project was preceded by a pilot study.	eteletswe pele	verb	e tlang pele ho nako ho feta.	Mosebetsi o moholo wa diphuputso o ne o eteletswe pele ke thuto ya teko.
precedence	noun	the condition of being considered more important than somebody or something else, and therefore should be dealt with first.	A tax law meaning takes precedence over other internal law meanings.	thatohatsi	noun	boemo bo nkuwang bo le molemo ho feta motho ya itseng kapa ntho e itseng mme bo lokela ho sebetswa pel ho tsohle.	Moelelo wa molao wa lekgetho ke thatohatsi ho feta meelelo ya melao e ka hare.
precipitate	verb	to cause something to happen too soon or very suddenly.	He precipitated the staffing crisis by resigning from his job.	kgothaleditse	verb	ho baka hore ntho e itseng e etsahale kapele kapa ka lepotlapotla.	O kgothaleditse mathata a basebetsi ka ho itokolla mosebetsing.
precipitate	adj	done too soon or carelessly.	Your decision to drop the mathematics module was precipitate - you will regret it later.	e potlakileng	adj	entswe kapele ho feta tekano kapa ka bohlaswa feela.	Qeto ya hao ya ho tlohela thuto ya mathematics e ne e le e potlakileng - o tla itshola hamorao.
precise	adj	exact, accurate or clearly delimited.	Definitions of subject-field concepts need to be precise.	nepahetseng	adj	nepahetseng, tsepameng kapa tse tjhorisitsweng hantle.	Ditlhatso mantswe a thuto eo e lokela ho ba tse nepahetseng.
predict	verb	to tell in advance.	Good reading habits in adolescents are predicted by early exposure to print materials.	lepa	verb	bolella esale pele.	Mekgwa e nepahetseng ya ho bala ho batjha e lepilwe ke ho tseba ka dikgatiso esale pele.
predominant	adj	having superior power and influence.	Death is the predominant theme of the poem.	wa sehlooho	adj	ho ba le matla a phahameng kapa tshwaetso.	Lefu ke mookotaba wa sehlooho wa thothokiso.
prejudice	noun	an unreasonable dislike of somebody or something, especially when it is based on race, religion, gender, etc.	Laws against racial prejudice must be strictly enforced.	tshekamelo	noun	ho hloya motho e mong kapa ntho e itseng ka ntle ho mabaka haholoholo ha e theilwe hodima mmala, tumelo, bong, jwalojwalo.	Melao kgahlano le tshekamelo ya morabe e lokela ho hatellwa ka matla.

preliminary	adj	preceding or in preparation for something more important.	The athlete did well in the preliminary races, but lost the main race.	ya pele	adj	etellang pele kapa e lokisetsang ntho e itseng e molemo.	Semathi se sebeditse hantle mabelong a pele, empa sa hloleha lebelong le lehlo.
preliminary	noun	an event which happens before something more important and which often prepares for the later event.	You may not sit for the exam unless you have taken part in the preliminaries.	ya pele	noun	ketsahalo ya pele e etsahalang pele ntho e itseng e molemo e etsahala eo hangata e lokisetsang ketsahalo e latelang.	O ke ke wa ngola tlhahlobo haese ha feela o bile le seabo ho tsa pele.
premise	noun	an idea which forms the basis of an argument.	Our law system is based on the premise that you are innocent until proven guilty.	mookotaba	noun	mohopolo o etsang motheo wa ntlhakemo.	Tshebetso ya rona ya molao e theilwe hodima mookotaba wa hore ha o na molato ho fihlela o fumanwa hore o fela o le molato.
premise	verb	to make a statement that you accept as true and to use this idea to develop other ideas.	He premised his argument on the idea that all genders are equal.	theile	verb	ho fana ka polelo eo o dumelang hore ke ya nnete le ho sebedisa mohopolo ona ho theha mehopolo e meng.	O theile ntlhakemo ya hae mohopolong wa hore batho bohle ba bong bo fapaneng ba a lekana.
preposition	noun	a word, usually before a noun, that shows the position or state of something (in, under, of, by, with).	The preposition "in" in "The book is in the library" shows location.	lebopi	noun	lentswe, hangata le tlang pele ho lebitso, le bontshang boemo ba ntho e itseng (ka, ya, ke, le).	Lebopi "ka" ho "Buka e ka laeaborang" le bontsha sebaka.
prestige	noun	the respect and importance earned by an organisation or person for things they have done.	Her career as a writer has brought her immeasurable prestige.	tlotlo	noun	tlhompho le molemo o fumanweng ke mokgatlo kapa motho ka lebaka la dintho tseo ba di entseng.	Mosebetsi wa hae jwaloka mongodi o ne o na le tlotlo e ke keng ya lekanywa.
presume	verb	take to be the case or to be true.	I presume that you are still coming to the party.	tshepa	verb	ho dumela hore ho jwalo kapa ke nnete.	Ke tshepa hore o ntse o tla moketjaneng.
presume	verb	to suppose that something exists or is true although it is not yet proven.	Since she has already published two articles it is presumed that she is able to complete her PhD.	tshepa	verb	ho tshepa hore ntho e teng kapa ke nnete le hoja ho so netefatswe.	Le hoja a se a phatlaladitse diatikele tse pedi, ho tshetjwa hore o na le hona ho geta PhD ya hae.
prevail	verb	to continue to exist although it may be difficult.	Belief in magic prevails in some parts of the country.	ho ba teng	verb	ho tswela pele ho ba teng le hoja ho ka ba thata.	Tumelo ho dimakatso e teng dikarolong tse ding tsa naha.
prevail	verb	to exist at a particular time in a particular place.	Different conceptions of death and disease have prevailed during different periods of their history.	ho ba teng	verb	ho ba teng ka nako e itseng sebakeng se itseng.	Kutlwisiso e fapaneng ya lefu le ho kula e bile teng ka dinako tse fapaneng tsa nalane ya tsona.
previous	adj	just preceding something else in time or order.	The previous chapter was about the human skeleton.	fetileng	adj	e tlang pele ho ntho e itseng ka nako le ka tatelano.	Kgaolo e fetileng e ne e ama mohlolohlolo wa motho.
primary	adj	of first in rank or importance or value.	A primary cause of infant mortality is lack of clean water.	se seholo	adj	ya pele ka tatelano kapa ka bohlokwa kapa ka bokgabane.	Sesosa se seholo sa lefu la masea ke ho hloka metsi a hlwekileng.
prime	adj	most important; most basic.	Smoking is the prime cause of lung cancer.	se seholo	adj	ya bohlokwa ka ho fetisisa; ya motheo ka ho fetisisa.	Ho tsuba ke sesosa se seholo sa mofetshe wa matshwafo.
principal	adj	most important; main.	The principal component of natural gas is methane.	e kgolo	adj	bohlokwa haholo; ya motheo.	Karolo e kgolo ya gase ya tlhaho ke methane.
principle	noun	a law, rule or theory on which something is based.	Gravity is one of the basic principles of physics.	leano	noun	molao, molawana kapa boitsebelo boo ho bona ntho e itseng e theilweng.	Kghodi ke le leng la maano a thuto ya tsa tlhaho.
principle	noun	in general, but not in detail.	In principle, we could soon enjoy holidays on the moon.	leano	noun	ka kakaretso, empa eseng ka botlalo.	Ho ya ka leano, re ka thabela matsatsi a phomolo kgwedeng.
prior	adj	earlier in time.	He had prior knowledge of the fraud.	pele	adj	pele ho ya ka nako.	O ne a se a ntse a na le tsebo ya bobodu.
priority	noun	the status determined on the basis of importance or urgency.	Writing support remains a low priority at some universities.	bohlokwa	noun	boemo bo theilweng hodima bohlokwa kapa tlhokeho.	Tshehetso ya mongolo e dula e le bohlokwa bo fokolang o tse ding tsa diyunivesithi.
probable	adj	likely to happen or to be true.	It is probable that different results will be obtained, since the soil conditions were different.	kgoneha	adj	ka kgoneha ho etsahala kapa ya ba nnete.	Ho a kgoneha hore ho ka fumaneha diphetho tse fapaneng, ka lebaka la hobane maemo a mobu a ne a fapane.

proceed	verb	to move ahead.	You have obtained four out of five at this level, and may proceed to the next level of the program.	tswela pele	verb	ho tswela kapa ho etella pele.	O fumane nne hodima hlano boemong bona, mme o ka tswela pele ho ya boemong bo latelang ba lenaneo.
process	noun	a series of actions that are taken to achieve a particular result.	Writing as a process involve planning, writing, revising and editing.	tshebetso	noun	lethathama la diketsahalo tse reretsweng ho fihlella sephetho se itseng.	Ho ngola jwaloka tshebetso ho kenyeletsa moralo, mongolo le ho hlaola diphoso.
process	verb	to put information into a computer in order to use it.	Statistics South Africa process a large amount of data annually.	hlahlamanya	verb	ho kenya dintlha ka khomphutheng e le ho di sebedisa.	<i>Statistics South Africa</i> e sebedisa palo e ngata ya dintlha ka selemo le selemo.
procure	verb	to get; to obtain.	You need to procure the services of a lawyer to handle the dispute.	fumana	verb	ho fumana kapa ho amohela.	O lokela ho fumana ditshebetso tsa leqwetha ho sebitsana le tletlebo.
professional	noun	connected to a job for which special training is necessary.	It is not difficult to see that the carpentry was done by a professional.	setsebihadi	noun	amana le mosebetsi o batlang kwetliso e ikgethileng.	Ha ho thata ho bona hore mosebetsi wa mapolanka o entswe ke setsebihadi.
professional	adj	suitable for somebody working in a particular profession.	The company is looking to recruit young professional people.	setsebihadi	adj	loketse motho ya sebitsang mosebetsing o itseng.	Khamphani e batla ho thaotha ditsebihadi tsa batjha.
progress	noun	the process of going forward or developing.	During the study's progress, certain limitations and obstacles became evident.	tswela pele	noun	mosebetsi wa ho tswela pele kapa ho hola.	Ha thuto e ntse e tswela pele, dithibelo tsa meedi le disebediswa tse itseng di ile tsa totobala.
prohibit	verb	to forbid.	Smoking is prohibited in most restaurants.	thibela	verb	ho thibela.	Ho tsuba ho thibetswe mabenkeleng a mangata a dijo.
project	verb	a planned undertaking or an expectation that something will happen.	The business projected that its profits would increase by 20% in the next year.	lepile	verb	morero o radilweng kapa tebelloya hore ntho e nngwe e tla etsahala.	Kgwebo e lepile hore phaello ya yona e tla eketseha ka 20% selemong se tlang.
project	noun	an important and carefully planned piece of work.	He has three projects to complete for Accounting 101.	mosebetsi	noun	mosebetsi wa bohlokwa o radilweng hantle ka tshwanelo.	O sa na le mesebetsi e meraro eo a lokelang ho e qeta bakeng sa <i>Accounting 101</i> .
promote	verb	to contribute to the progress or growth of.	He used his influence to promote Liberal views in his native country.	matlafatsa	verb	ho phehisa bakeng sa tswelopele kapa kgolo ya.	O sebedisitse tshwaetso ya hae ho matlafatsa maikutlo a tokoloho ka hara naha ya habo ya tswalo.
promote	verb	to move to a higher rank or position.	She was promoted to head of department.	phahamiswa	verb	ho fetela kगतong kapa boemong bo phahameng.	O ile a phahamisetswa ho hlooho ya lefapha.
proof	noun	information that shows that something is true.	The documents are proof that he committed fraud.	bopaki	noun	dintlha tse bontshang hore ntho e iseng ke nnete.	Ditokomane ke bopaki ba hore o entse bobodu.
propagate	verb	to spread a belief or piece of information.	The missionaries propagated their religion in Africa.	totobatsa	verb	ho hasa tumelo kapa dintlha tsa tsebo.	Baruti ba totobaditse tumelo ya bona mona Afrika.
propensity	noun	a tendency to behave in a certain way.	Children who grow up in dysfunctional homes may have a propensity to violence.	kgonahalo	noun	kgonahalo ya ho itshwara ka tsela e itseng.	Bana ba holelang malapeng a sa pheleng hantleba ka ba le kgonahalo ya ho ba le dikgoka.
proportion	noun	part of a whole.	A small proportion of the earth's volcanoes are active.	karolo	noun	karolo ya se phethahetseng.	Karolo e nyenyane ya di-volcano e mahlahlahlaha.
proportion	noun	the correct/incorrect relationship of one thing to another in size, amount or number.	Your mark will improve in proportion to the amount of effort you put in.	tekanyetso	noun	selekane se nepahetseng/sa nepahalang sa ntho e itseng le e nngwe ka bohoto, palo kapa bongata.	Matshwao a hao a tla eketseha ka tekanyetso le palo ya sekgahla seo o nang le sona.
prospect	noun	the possibility of future success.	There is no immediate prospect to increase research productivity.	bokgoni	noun	bokgoni ba katleho ka nako e tlang.	Ha ho na bokgoni bo potlakileng ka keketso ya tlhahiso ya diphuputso.
protocol	noun	the accepted ways of doing things under certain formal circumstances.	According to his research protocol he is using a mixed methods approach.	mokgwa	noun	mekgwa e amohelhileng ya ho etsa dintho tlasa maemo a molao.	Ho latela mokgwa wa hae wa diphuputso, o sebedisa katamelo ya ho tswaka mekgwa.
prove	verb	to provide evidence that something is true.	He proved that sucrose is not more detrimental than fructose in diabetic patients.	paka	verb	ho fana ka bopaki ba hore ntho e itseng ke nnete.	O pakile hore <i>sucrose</i> e kotsi haholo ho feta fructose ho bakeudi ba lefu la tswekere.
publication	noun	the act of issuing printed materials.	A good publication record can give an applicant a definite advantage over co-applicants.	phatlalatso	noun	ketso ya ho fana ka thepa e tlantsweng.	Rekoto ya phatlalatso e lokileng e ka mokopi monyetla o tiileng ho feta bakopi ba bang.

publication	noun	the act of making something known to the public.	Government have a new publication on the actual crime statistics for the country.	phatlalatso	noun	ketso ya ho etsa hore ntho e iseng e tsejwe ke setjhaba.	Mmuso o na le phatlalatso e ntjha ya dipalapalo tsa nnete tsa naha tsa botlokotsebe.
publish	verb	to prepare and issue for public distribution or sale.	She found someone to publish her poems.	phatlalatsa	verb	ho hlophisa le ho fana ka kabo ho setjhaba kapa thekiso.	O fumane moto e mong ho phatlalatsa dithothokiso tsa hae.
purchase	noun	something obtained by paying money for it.	The laptop was a necessary purchase.	theko	noun	ntho e fumanweng ka ho lefella tjhelete.	Laptop e bile theko ya bohlokwa haholo.
purchase	verb	to get something by paying money for it.	Since the firm has been noted on the stock market employees may purchase shares in it.	theko	verb	ho fumana ntho e itseng ka ho e lefella tjhelete.	Erekaha feme e tshwailwe mmarakeng wa thepa basebetsi ba ka reka diabo ho yona.
purport	verb	to assume to be the case.	The letter purports to be an original document.	tiisa	verb	ho nahana hore ho jwalo.	Lengolo le tiisa hore ke tokomane ya sethatho.
pursue	verb	to try to achieve something over a period of time.	The government pursued a policy of equality.	latella	verb	ho leka ho fumana ntho e itseng ka nako e itseng.	Mmuso o lateletse leano la tekatekano.
qualify	verb	to add something to a previous statement to make the meaning clearer.	He felt compelled to qualify his answer.	hlalosa	verb	ho eketsa ntho e itseng polelong e fetileng e le ho etsa hore moelelo o hlake.	O ile a ikutlwa a qobeleha ho hlalosa karabo ya hae.
qualitative	adj	connected with measuring the quality of something or understanding something, rather than with how much or many there are.	Open-ended questions were used to collect qualitative data.	ya boleng	adj	amana le ho lekanya boleng ba ntho e itseng kapa ho utlwisisa ntho e itseng, ho na le hore ke bongata kapa ke palo e kae.	Dipotso tse bulehileng di sebedisitse ho bokella dintlha tsa tsebo tsa boleng bo hlwahlwa.
quotation	noun	words from another person, which somebody uses in their own writing or speech, with an indication of the source.	When you want to use quotations in a text that you are writing, the sources of such quotations should be properly acknowledged.	qotso	noun	mantswa a motho e mong, ao motho e mong a a sebedisang sengolweng kapa puong ya bona, ka pontsho ya mohlodi.	Haeba o batla ho sebedisa diqotso ka hara sengolwa seo o se ngolang, mehlodi ya diqotso tseo e lokela ho tsebahatswa ka tshwanelo.
quote	verb	to use what somebody else has said or written in your writing or speech.	He quoted from a reputable source to give his own writing more credibility.	qotsa	verb	ho sebedisa seo motho e mong a se buileng kapa a se ngotseng ka ka ra sengolwa kapa puo.	O qotsitse mohloding o tsebahalang ho fa sengolwa sa hae bopaki bo tshwaneleheng.
radical	adj	new and different; likely to have a strong effect.	He had a radical change of mind.	e kgolo	adj	e ntjha e fapaneng; e na e hona ho ba le sekgahla se matla.	O bile le phetoho e kgolo ya kelello.
radical	adj	in favour of drastic political change.	During those days his progressive views were regarded to be radical.	a matla	adj	ho thoholetsa phetoho ya polotiki.	Matsatsing ao maikutlo a hae a ne a ne a nkuwa a le matla.
radical	noun	someone who holds radical views.	Religious radicals stormed into the cathedral and overturned the sculptures of saints.	mokgothaletsi	noun	motho ya nang le maikutlo a fapaneng.	Bakgothalesi ba bodumedi baile ba itahlela ka hara kereke mme ba phethola ditshwantsho tsa bonono tsa batlotsuwa.
random	adj	selecting in a way that gives all possible choices an equal chance.	He used a random sample of 1500 housewives to determine their opinions on waste separation in the home.	o sa tsepamang	adj	o kgetha ka tsela e fanang ka monyetla wa dikgetho o lekanang ho bohle.	O sebedisitse sampole e sa tsepamang ya basadi ba 1500 e le ho utlwa maikutlo a bona ka karohanyo ya tshenyo lapeng.
random	adj	without an order or plan.	When the fluid was heated, molecules start moving randomly.	hwerehana	adj	ka ntle ho tatelano kapa moralo.	Dimolokhulo di qalella ho hwerehana ha mokedikedi o bediswa.
random	adj	in a way that all possible choices have an equal chance of being considered.	The findings are based on a random sample survey of 1450 registered voters in South Africa conducted from June, 23 to 30, 2015.	e sa hlophiswang		ka tsela eo dikgetho tse ka kgonehang di ka bang le monyetla o lekanang wa kgetho.	Diphihlelo di theilwe hodima dipatlisiso tsa disampole tse sa hlophiswang tsa bakgethi ba ngodisitsweng ba 1450 mona Afrika Borwa mme di entswe ka Phupjane, 23 ho isa ka la 30, 2015.
range	noun	a variety of objects of a specific class or type.	The software package has a range of applications in quantity surveying.	lethathamo	noun	mefuta e fapaneng ya dintho tsa sehlopha kapa mofuta o itseng.	Pokello ya software e na le lethathamo la mekgwa ya tshebetso ya tekanyetso ya boleng.
range	noun	the limits within which something varies.	The age range of the participants is between 18 and 21.	meedi	noun	dipehelo tsa ka moo ntho e nngwe e fetohang.	Meedi ya dilemo tsa ba nang le seabo ke pakeng tsa 18 le 21.
range	verb	to vary between two specific limits.	Prices range between R500 and R700.	fapana	verb	ho fetoha paken g tsa meedi e mmedi e itseng.	Ditheko di fapana ho tloha ho R500 ho isa ho R700.

range	verb	to cover a number of topics.	His interests range from mechanics to fishing.	fapana	verb	ho akaretsa palo ya dihlooho.	Ditabatabelo tsa hae di fapana ho tloha ho <i>mechanics</i> ho isa tshwasong ya dithapi.
ratio	noun	relationship between two things which represents by how much the one is larger than the other.	The student/teacher ratio at the university is 22 to 1.	seabo	noun	kamano pakeng tsa dintho tse pedi tse bontshang kamoo e nngwe e leng kgolo ho feta e nngwe ka teng.	Seabo sa moithuti/morupelli yunivesithing ke 22 ho 1.
rational	adj	based on or using reason.	Faced with the increased tax, many business owners will make the rational decision to spend their profits rather than reinvest.	utlwahalang	adj	theilwe kapa e na le mabaka.	Ka ho tobana le lekgetho le eketsehileng, beng ba dikgwebo ba bangata ba tla etsa qeto e utlwahalang ho sebedisa diphaelo tsa bona ho na le ho di tsetela hape.
react	verb	to show a response to something.	When the rich believe the poor will revolt, they react by trying to impose draconian restrictions .	arabela	verb	ho etsa ketso e le ho arabela ntho e itseng.	Ha barui ba nahana hore mafutsana a tla ipelaetsa, ba ikarabela ka ho leka ho kenya ditheblo tsa bodrakone.
realise	verb	to become aware of a particular situation or a fact.	In his publications of twenty years later he realized that he had made an over generalisation.	hlokometse	verb	ho lemoha boemo bo itseng kapa ntlha e itseng.	Diphatlalatsong tsa hae dilemo tse mashome a mabedi tse latelang, o lemohile hore o entse dikakaretso tse fetang tekano.
reason	verb	to judge a situation, based on evidence provided in a logical way.	They reasoned that increased consumption had the potential to improve the economy.	arabetse	verb	ho lekola boemo ka ho sebedisa bopaki bo fumanweng ka tsela e nepahetseng.	Ba arabetse ka hore tshebediso e eketsehileng e na le bokgoni ba ho ntlafatsa moruo.
reason	noun	explanation or reason for something that has happened.	There are good reasons for learning a second language.	karabo	noun	tlhaloso kapa lebaka leo ntho e itseng e etsahetseng ka lona.	Ho na le mabaka a lokileng a ho ithuta puo ya bobedi.
reason	noun	the ability of the mind to form opinions and understand arguments.	Human reason has the power to change society.	monahano	noun	bokgoni ba kelello ho theha maikutlo le ho utlwisisa dintlhakemo.	Monahano wa motho o na le matla a ho fetola setjhaba.
recommend	verb	to tell somebody that something will be suitable for a particular purpose.	A friend recommended this hotel.	kgothaletsa	verb	ho bolella motho e mong hore ntho e itseng e tla tshwaneleha bakeng sa morero o itseng.	Motswalle o kgothaleditse hotele ena.
recount	verb	to tell an experience in the order that the events took place.	The opening chapters of the book recount the glories of the monarch and the loyalty of his people.	hopola	verb	ho tsebisa ka boiphihlelo ka tatelano eo diketsahalo di etsahetseng ka yona.	Dikgaolo tse qalang tsa buka di hopola makgabane a motlotlehi wa lentswe le botshepehi ba batho ba hae.
recount	noun	a chronological account of an event or a series of events.	In his autobiography he gives a recount of the circumstances that lead to his deportation.	sehopotso	noun	phetelo ya diketsahalo ka tatelano ya tsona kapa lethathamo la diketsahalo.	Paleng ya bophelo ba hae o fana ka sehopotso sa maemo a bakileng diketso tsa hae.
recover	verb	to return to the normal state after some difficulty.	He is still recovering from a stroke.	hlaphohelwa	verb	ho kgutlela boemong bo tshwanelehang kamora bothata.	O ntse a hlaphohelwa kamora ho hlaselwa ke seterouku.
recover	verb	to get back the same amount of money that you originally spent or that somebody owed you.	The retailer has to charge more to recover the costs of the renovation.	fumana	verb	ho fumana hape tjelele eo o neng o na le yona kapa tjelele eo motho e mong a o kolotang yona.	Morekisi o lokela ho lefisa haholwanyane ho fumana tjelele ya ditshenyehelo tsa dintlafatso.
recur	verb	to happen again.	Guilt and pride are recurring themes in his work.	ipheta	verb	ho etsahala hape.	Ho ba molato le motlotlo ke mookotaba o ntseng o ipheta mosebetsing wa hae.
refer	verb	to send something to somebody with more authority or knowledge.	The case has been referred to the High Court.	fetiseditswe	verb	ho isa ntho e itseng ho motho e mong ya nang le matla kapa tsebo.	Nyewe e fetiseditswe Lekgotleng le lehola la dinyewe.
refer	verb	to acknowledge a source.	The written sources that he refers to in his thesis are somewhat dated.	qotsa	verb	ho tsebahatsa mohlodi.	Mehlodi e ngotsweng eo a qotsang ho yona mosebetsing wa hae wa diphuputso e batla e behetswe dinako.
refer	verb	to consult another section of the same source or another source to find information	I would like to refer you to page 88.	fetisetse	verb	ho tadima karolo e nngwe ya mohlodi ona oo kapa mohlodi o mong ho fumana dintlha.	Ke rata ho o fetisetse ho leqephe la 88.
reference	noun	a thing you say or write that mentions a person or a source.	The list of references was cross-checked with the sources cited in the body of the dissertation.	mohlodi	noun	ntho eo o e buang kapa o e ngolang e boelang motho kapa mohlodi.	Lenane la mehlodi le hlahlobilwe ka mehlodi e qotsitsweng ka hara dikateng tsa ditaba tsa diphuputso.

refine	verb	to make something, such as a theory, better by making changes to it.	The database is refined to remember previous searches and to combine those with new searches.	hlabollotswe	verb	ho etsa ntho e itseng, jwlaoka boitsebelo, betere ka ho etsa diphetoho ho yona.	Mohlodi wa ditaba o hlabolotswe ho hopola diphuputso tse bileng teng pele le ho di kopanya le tse ntjha.
reflect	verb	to think carefully and deeply about something.	The introductory chapter critically reflects on the pros and cons of the neoliberal university.	bontsha	verb	ho nahana ka hloko le ka botebo mabapi le ntho e itseng.	Kgaolo ya selelekela e bontsha bohlokwa le mathata a yunivesithi ya mehopolo e metjha.
reflect	verb	to express expectations, perceptions and feelings about an experience.	In their essays students had to reflect on their experiences gained during a visit to a frail care centre.	hlakisa	verb	ho hlalisa ditebello, kutlwisiso le maikutlo mabapi le boiphihlelo.	Ka hara meqoko ya bona, baithuti ba ne ba lokela ho hlakisa boiphihlelo ba bona boo ba bo fumaneng ketelong ya bona ya sebaka sa tlhokomelo.
reform	noun	a change made to a system in order to make it better.	The economic reforms meant that more jobs were available.	tlhabollo	noun	phetolo ya tshebetso e le ho etsa hore e be betere.	Tlhabollo ya moruo e bolela keketseho ya mesebetsi e ka fumanehang.
reform	verb	to make something better.	South Africa reformed its educational system again to focus not only on outcomes, but also on process.	tlhabollo	verb	ho etsa ntho e betere.	Afrika Borwa e hlabolotse tshebetso ya yona ya thuto hape ho tadimana eseng feela le diphetso empa le tshebetso.
refute	verb	to prove that a theory or statement is wrong.	Over the years many scholars have tried to refute some of Einstein's theories.	hanana	verb	ho paka hore boitsebelo bo fosahetse kapa polelo e fosahetse.	Ka dilemo tse ngata baithuti ba bangata ba lekile ho hanana le boitsebelo ba Einstein.
regime	noun	a government, especially one that has not been fairly elected.	They predict that the new regime's reign will be short-lived.	mmuso	noun	mmuso oo haholoholo o sa kgethwang hantle ka tshwanelo.	Ba nahana hore mmuso o motjha e tla ba wa nako e kgutshwanyane.
region	noun	large area of land, usually with no exact limits.	Coastal regions typically have moderate rainfall.	lebatowa	noun	naha e phatlalatseng, hangata e se nang meedi.	Mabatowa a mabopong hangata a na le pula e mahareng.
regulate	verb	to control something by means of rules.	Professional organisations have codes of conduct that regulate the activities of its members.	laola	verb	ho laola ntho e itseng ka melao.	Mekgato ya mesebetsi e na le melao ya boitshwaro e laolang mesebetsi ya ditho tsa yona.
regulate	verb	to control the rate of a machine or process.	The bypass valve regulates flow of hydraulic fluid.	laola	verb	ho kganna sekgahla sa motjhini kapa tshebetso.	<i>Bypass valve</i> e laola ho phalla ha mokedikedi <i>wa hydraulic</i> .
reinforce	verb	to make a group, idea or feeling stronger and to support with rewards.	Edutainment programmes on television are used to reinforce social and educational values while also entertaining the viewer.	matlafatsa	verb	ho matlafatsa sehlopha, mohopolo kapa maikutlo le ho tsehetsetsa ka dimpho.	Mananeo a thuto le boithabiso thelevisheneng a sebediswa ho matlafatsa makgabane a setjhaba le thuto a bile a ntse a thabisa mmohi.
reject	verb	refuse to accept, acknowledge or believe an idea.	He rejects the theory of evolution.	hana	verb	hana ho amohela, tsebahatsa kapa ho dumela mohopolo.	O hana boitsebelo ba diphetoho tsa tlhohelo.
reject	noun	a thing or person that is seen as being substandard.	The plate is a reject because it has a crack.	tlhokaboleng	noun	ntho kapa motho ya bonwang a hloka boleng bo bokaalo.	Poleiti ena ke tlhokaboleng hobane e na le lepatso.
relate	verb	to show a relationship or connection between two or more things.	These terms relate to the modes of nutrition.	amana	verb	ho bontsha kamano pakeng tsa ntho tse pedi kapa ho feta.	Mareo ana a amana le mekgwa ya phepo.
relate	verb	to tell the story of.	She proceeded to relate the information he had conveyed.	pheta	verb	pheta pale ya.	O tswetse pele ho pheta ditaba tseo a di boletseng.
relax	verb	to rest while you are doing something enjoyable.	Stress can be managed by making time to relax.	phomola	verb	ho phomola ha o etsa ntho e monate.	Kgatello ya maikutlo e ka laolwa ka ho etsa nako ya ho phomola.
relax	verb	to become less anxious.	People with high stress levels can teach themselves to relax, among others through breathing exercises.	phomola	verb	ho se be le ditakatso tse fetisisang.	Batho ba nang le kgatello e phahameng ya maikutlo ba ka ithuta ho phomola, hara tse ding ka ditlhakiso tsa ho phefumoloha.
relax	verb	to make less strict, e.g. rules.	The Department of Home affairs relaxed visa restrictions.	bebofatsa	verb	ho etsa hore ho be bobebe, mohlala, melao.	Lefapha la Ditaba tsa Lehla le bebofaditse dithibelo tsa <i>visa</i> .
release	verb	to grant freedom to; to make information known to the public.	The government released the new crime statistics.	lokolotse	verb	ho fana ka bolokolohi ho; ho tsebahatsa dintho ho setjhaba.	Mmuso o lokolotse dipalopalo se ntjha tsa botlokotsebe.
relevant	adj	having a bearing on or a connection with something.	It is important to have the relevant experience when applying for a job.	tshwanelehang	adj	ho ba le tshwaetso kapa kamano le ntho e itseng.	Ho molemo ho ba le boiphihlelo bo tshwanelehang ha o etsa kopo ya mosebetsi.

reliable	adj	likely to be correct or true; trustworthy.	The journalist got the information from a reliable source.	tshepahalang	adj	e ka ba e nepahetseng kapa nnete; tshepahala.	Moqolotsi wa ditaba o fumane dintlha ho mohlodi o tshepahalang.
reliable	adj	when research is reliable it means that it can be replicated.	He demonstrated that the research was reliable by indicating how it was repeated with another group of respondents.	tshepahalang	adj	ha diphuputso di tshepahala di bolela hore di ka phetwa hape.	O bontshitse ka hore diphuputso di a tshepahala ka ho bontsha kamoo di phetilweng ka sehlopa se seng sa baarabi.
reluctance	noun	a certain degree of unwillingness.	The reluctance of the university to intervene led to an extended legal process.	qeaqeo	noun	kgato e itseng ya ho tsilatsila.	Ho qeaqea ha yunivesithi ho namola ho bakile katoloso ya tshebetso ya molao.
reluctant	verb	not wanting to do something.	The research unit was reluctant to move due to the absence of natural light in the new offices.	qeaqea	verb	ho se rate ho etsa ntho e itseng.	Yuniti ya diphuputso e ne e qeaqea ho sebetsa ka lebaka la lesedi la tlhaho ka hara diofisi tse ntjha.
rely	verb	to need or depend on something.	The disabled completely rely on their monthly disability grant.	itshetleha	verb	ho batla kapa ho itshetlela ka ntho e itseng.	Motho ya holofetseng o itshetlelele ka hohlehohle ho nyehelo ya kgwedi le kgwedi ya batho ba holofetseng.
rely	verb	to have confidence or faith in something.	She relied heavily on the comments of her supervisor.	tshepile	verb	ho ba le tshopo kpa tumelo nthong e itseng.	O tshebile haholo maikutlo a motataisi wa hae.
remove	verb	to take something away.	It is important to remove impurities before mixing the two substances.	tlosa	verb	ho tlosa ntho e nngwe.	Ho molemo ho tlosa ditshila pele o ka tswaka dinto tse pedi.
render	verb	to cause something to be a certain way.	New technology renders older technology obsolete.	baka	verb	ho baka ntho e itseng hore e be ka tsela e itseng.	Theknoloji e ntjha e baka hore theknoloji ya kgale e be e tsofetseng.
render	verb	to give something to somebody.	She rendered her services to the shelter free of charge.	fana	verb	ho fa motho e mong ntho e itseng.	O fane ka mesebetsi ya hae tshireletsong mahala.
render	verb	to show something in a certain way in a work of art.	The horse is poorly rendered in the painting.	hlahisitse	verb	ho bontsha ntho e itseng ka tsela e itseng mosebetsing wa bonono.	Pere e hlahisitse ka bofokodi botshwantshing.
replicate	verb	to produce the same thing again.	His research replicates previous work done by his colleagues.	pheta	verb	ho hlahisa ntho e tshwanang hape.	Diphuputso tsa hae di pheta mosebetsi wa pele o entsweng ke basebetsimmoho.
reproduce	verb	to copy.	The publisher gave him permission to reproduce the book.	kopitsa	verb	ho kopitsa.	Mophatlalatsi o mo file tumello ya ho kopitsa buka.
repudiate	verb	to refuse to accept something.	He repudiated the opinions held by churches other than his own.	hana	verb	ho hana ho amohela ntho e itseng.	O hanne maikutlo a dikereke tse ding ka ntle ho ya hae.
require	verb	to have need of.	Five patients required surgery.	tshwanela	verb	ho ba le tlhoko ya.	Bakudi ba bahlano ba tshwanela ho buuwa.
require	verb	to make something necessary.	Accounting 101 is required for a BCom degree.	hlokeha	verb	ho etsa ntho e tshwanelehang.	Accounting 101 e a hlokeha bakeng sa kgau ya BCom.
research	verb	to conduct a careful study to discover new facts.	I am researching the life cycle of the blue whale.	fuputsa	verb	ho etsa dipatlisiso tsa bohlokwa ho sibolla dintlha tse ntjha.	Ke fuputsa tsa potoloho ya bophelo ba leruaria le botala ba lehodimo.
research	noun	a careful study to discover new facts.	All lecturers must do research, as well as teach.	diphuputso	noun	dipatlisiso tsa bohlokwa ho sibolla dintlha tse ntjha.	Barupelli bohle ba lokela ho etsa diphuputso le hona ho ruta.
reservoir	noun	a large supply or collection of something.	The Internet is a reservoir of information.	sesiu	noun	phepele e kgolo kapa pokello ya ntho e itseng.	Inthanete ke sesiu sa dintlha tsa tsebo.
reside	verb	to live in.	It has become a trend for adult children to reside with their parents until they are into their thirties.	phela	verb	ho phela.	E se e le tlwaelo hore bana ba baholo ba phele hammoho le batswadi ba bona ho fihlela ba fihla dilemo tsa mashome a mararo.
resident	adj	living or working in a place.	Residents have been asked to keep calm and not to take the law into their own hands.	moahi	adj	phela kapa sebetsa sebakeng seo.	Baahi ba kopilwe ho kgutsa le ho se inkele molao matsohong.
resident	noun	someone who lives or works in a place.	He is a resident of Cameroon.	moahi	noun	motho ya phelang kapa sebetsang sebakeng.	Ke moahi wa Cameroon.

residue	noun	what is left behind after the main part has been taken away.	The residue or 'cake' left after expression of the oil is apparently nutritious and can be used for feeding animals.	masalla	noun	ho setseng ha karolo e kgolo e nkuwa.	Masalla kapa 'kuku' e setseng kamora hore tlhahiso ya oli ho bonahla ho le monate mme ho ka sebediswa ho fepa diphoofofo.
residue	noun	the part of the money or property that has remained after all the debts have been paid.	The residue of the estate was divided among the heirs.	masalla	noun	karolo ya tjelete kapa thepa e setseng kamora hore dikoloto tsohle di leshwe.	Masalla a lefa a aroletswe bajalefa.
resource	noun	supply of something that a country, an organisation, etc. possesses and can use.	It should be realised that natural resources used in generating electricity, such as coal and water, are not infinite.	mohlodi	noun	fepela ka ntho e itseng eo naha, mokgatlo, jwalojwalo, o nang le yona o ka e sebedisang.	Ho lokela ho hlokomelwe hore mehlodi ya tlhaho e sebedisitsweng ho fehla motlakase, jwaloka mashala le metsi a di fumanwe ka ho sa feleng.
resource	noun	something that can be used to help achieve an aim.	Students may access printed material and online resources for the assignment.	mohlodi	noun	ntho e ka sebediswang ho thusa ho fihlella sephoe se itseng.	Baithuti ba ka fumana thepa e tlantsweng le mehlodi ya mohala bakeng sa mosebetsi wa bona.
respond	verb	to react to something, usually in writing	The lecturer responded to the queries of the students via e-mail.	arabela	verb	ho arabela ntho e itseng, hangata ka ho ngola.	Morupelli o arabetse ditlitlebo tsa baithuti ka imeile.
respond	verb	to improve as a result of a particular treatment.	The cancer patient responded well to radiation.	kgema	verb	ho hlaphohelwa ka lebaka la pheko e itseng.	Mokudi wa kankere o ile a kgema hantle ho <i>radiation</i> .
response	noun	reaction to something.	I am awaiting a response from the ethics committee regarding my research proposal.	karabelo	noun	karabelo ho ntho e itseng.	Ke emetse karabelo e tswang komiting ya boitshwaro mabapi le kopo ya ka ya ho etsa diphuputso.
restore	verb	to bring back a situation that existed before.	Investor confidence seems to have been restored after the institution of the new government.	kgutliseditswe	verb	ho kgutlisa maemo a neng a le teng pele.	Tshepo ya motsetedi e bonahala e kgutliseditswe madulong kamora ho thehwa ha mmuso o motjha.
restrain	verb	to hold somebody back.	They had to restrain the patient after his mental breakdown.	kgutlisetsa	verb	ho kgutlisetsa motho e mong morao.	Ba ile ba tshwanela ho kgutlisetsa mokudi kamora ho fokollwa ke kelello.
restrict	verb	to limit the size, amount or range of something.	Passengers are restricted to one litre of fortified liquor on overseas flights.	lekanyeditse	verb	ho lekanyetsa boholo, palo kapa taelano ya ntho e itseng.	Bapalami ba lekanyeditse ho sebedisa litara e le nngwe ya tahi maetong a difofane a mose.
restrict	verb	to limit yourself to a certain amount of something or a certain activity.	He restricted the amount of fat in his diet.	lekanyeditse	verb	ho itekanyetsa palo e itseng ya ntho e itseng mosebetsing o itseng.	O lekanyeditse bongata ba mafura dijong tsa hae.
result	noun	something that has happened or is produced because of something else.	The technique produced similar results to those that have been used previously.	sephetho	noun	ntho e itseng e etsahetseng kapa e hlalishitsweng ka lebaka la ntho e itseng.	Mokgwa ona o hlalishitse diphetho tse tshwanang le tse ileng tsa sebediswa nakong e fetileng.
retain	verb	to keep a substance that has been taken in.	Compost helps to retain moisture in the soil.	tshwarella	verb	ho boloka le ho baballa ntho e keneng e ka hare.	Manyolo a thusa ho tshwarella mongobo ka hara mobu.
retain	verb	to hold something back and not lose it.	The company used loyalty programmes to retain its customers.	baballa	verb	ho tshwara ntho e itseng hore o se lahlehelwe ke yona.	Khamphani e sebedisitse mananeo a botshepehi ho baballa bareki ba yona.
retain	verb	to pay someone beforehand for their services.	The chef was so popular that they decided to retain him for their party.	sebedisa	verb	ho lefa motho e mong esale pele bakeng sa ditshebetso tsa hae.	Mophehi o ne a tsebahala haholo hoo ba ileng ba qeta ka hore ba boele ba mo sebedise bakeng sa moketjana wa bona.
retard	verb	to slow a process.	A lack of nutritious food retards the growth of children in poor countries.	sitisa	verb	ho tshwarella tshebetso.	Tlhoko ya dijo tse matla tse hlabosang e sitisa kgolo ya bana dinaheng tse futsanehileng.
reveal	verb	to make known which was previously kept secret.	The most recent research has revealed that a high-protein diet can be detrimental to certain people.	senola	verb	ho tsebahatsa ho neng ho patilwe e le sephiri.	Diphuputso tsa moraorao tjena di senola hore dijo tse nang le diprotheine tse ngata di ka ba kotsi ho batho ba itseng.
reveal	verb	to let information become known.	After he had made the allegations he was forced to reveal his sources.	senola	verb	ho etsa hore ditaba di tsebahale.	Kamora hore a hlalise mabarebare, o ie a qobellwa ho senola mehlodi.
revenue	noun	the entire amount of income before any deductions are made.	This month's revenue is down by 3% from last month.	tjelete	noun	tjelete yohle ya moputso pele ho hulwa eng kapa eng.	Tjelete ya kgwedi ena e haella ka 3% ho ya kgwedi e fetileng.
reverberate	verb	to have a widespread effect.	His death reverberated around the world.	tuma	verb	ho tsebahala hohle .	Lefu la hae le tumme lafatshe ka bophara.

reverse	verb	to change completely so that it is the opposite of what it was before.	The telephone company has reversed the backlog, and all the applicants who apply for telephone lines are now helped within a month.	fetotse	verb	ho fetola ka hohlehohle ka tsela eo e fetohileng ho ka moo e neng e le ka teng pele.	Khamphani ya mehala e fetotse bothata mme bakopi bohle ba kopang dithapo tsa mehala ba se ba thuswa nakong ya kgwedi.
reverse	adj	opposite to the usual situation.	The choir left the hall in reverse order with the archdeacon leaving last.	santhao	adj	ho furalla boemo bo tlwaelehileng.	Sehlopha sa dibini se tlohile holong ka santhao mme <i>archdeacon</i> e le yena wa ho getela.
revise	verb	to change something in order to make it better or more suitable.	You can be awarded a pass mark if you substantively revise your essay.	hlabolla	verb	ho fetola ntho e itseng e le ho e etsa hore e be betere kapa e be e tshwanelehlang hantle.	O ka fuwa matshwao a ho pasa haeba o hlabolla moqoko wa hao hantle ka botlalo.
revise	verb	to study work that you have already learnt.	He thoroughly revised his work for the supplementary examination.	lokisa	verb	ho ithuta mosebetsi oo neng o se o ithutile ona.	O lokisitse mosebetsi hantle bakeng sa ditlahlolo tsa tlatsetso.
revolt	verb	to reject authority, often violently.	The oppression of Antiochus caused the Jews under the leadership of the Maccabees to revolt.	itseka	verb	ho hana bolaodi, hangata ka mahahapa le dikgoka.	Kgatello ya <i>Antiochus</i> e bakile hore Majode tlasa boetapele ba <i>Maccabees</i> ba itseke.
revolt	noun	a protest against authority.	Martin Luther posted his famous ninety-five theses on the church door at Wittenberg on 31 October 1517, which were the signal for widespread revolt against the church.	boitseko	noun	boitseko kgahlano le bolaodi.	Martin Luther o ile a maneha dihlooho tse mashome a robong a metso e robong tsa maikutlo a hae monyakong wa kereke Wittenberg ka la 31 Mphalane 1517, ao e neng e le letshwao la boitseko kgahlano le kereke.
revolution	noun	a single complete turn.	In the 1990s a high-performance disk drive on your computer rotated at a speed of 90 revolutions per second.	potoloho	noun	motsamao o le mong wa potoloho.	Ka bo1990 tshebetso e phahameng ya disk drive khomphuthareng e ne e potoloha ka lebelo la dipotoloho tse 90 ka motsotswana.
revolution	noun	an important change in ways of thinking or doing that affects many people	The industrial revolution was started by technological innovations such as the printing press.	phetoho	noun	phetoho e molemo ya mekgwa ya ho nahana kapa ho etsa ntho e etsang ho amang batho ba bangata.	Diphetoho tsa indasteri di ne di qalwe ke diphetolo tsa theknoloji jwaloka kgatiso.
revolve	verb	to focus on one thing.	The discussion revolved around global warming.	itshetlehle	verb	ho tadimana le ntho e le nngwe.	Dipuisano di itshetlehle ho motjheso o akaretsang lefatsheng.
rhythm	noun	a repeated pattern of sounds or movements.	The doctor listened to the rhythm of his heart beat.	morethetho	noun	paterone e iphetang ya medumo kapa metsamao.	Ngaka e ile ya mamela morethetho wa ho otla ha pelo.
rhythm	noun	a regular pattern of changes.	People have always organised events to match the rhythm of the seasons.	morethetho	noun	paterone e tlwaelehileng ya diphetoho.	Batho kamehla ba hlophisitse diketsahalo ho kgema le morethetho wa dinako tsa selemo.
rigid	adj	not bending or changing shape.	Bacterial cells have rigid cell walls around them.	tse thata	adj	e sa kobeheng kapa ho fetola sebopeho.	Disele tsa baketheria di na le disele tse thata tsa mabota tse di potolohileng.
rigid	adj	not willing or able to change.	Supervisors should never be too rigid in the advice to students; some flexibility should be allowed.	e thata	adj	e sa rateng kapa e sa kgoneng ho fetoha.	Batataisi ha ba tshwanela ho ba thata haholo ka dikeletso tsa bona ho baithuti, ho fetofetoha ho lokela ho amohelaha.
rigour	noun	the fact of being careful and paying great attention to detail.	Research should be characterised by objectivity and rigour.	ho tsepama	noun	ntlha ya ho hlokomela le ho ela hloko dintlha tsohle.	Diphuputso di lokela ho tsejwa ka ho se nke lehlakore le ho tsepama.
rigour	noun	harsh and difficult conditions.	The rigours of the mathematics module caused many students to fail.	bothata	noun	thata le maemo a tsietsang.	Bothata ba thuto ya <i>mathematics</i> bo bakile hore baithuti ba bangata ba se ke ba atleha.
role	noun	the actions and activities assigned to a person or group.	Academic literacy lecturers alternate between the roles of teachers and pastors.	seabo	noun	diketso le mesebetsi e filweng motho kapa sehlopha.	Barupelli ba tsebo ya ho ngola le ho bala ba fetola diabo tsa bona pakeng tsa ho ba matitjhere le baruti.
route	noun	an established line of travel or access.	The main shipping route to the Mediterranean is through the Suez Canal.	tsela/mmila	noun	tsela e butsweng ya ho hahlaula kapa e ka fihlellwang.	Tsela e kgolo ya dikepe ho leba Mediterranean ke ho tsamaya ka Suez Canal.
route	noun	a certain way of achieving something.	The fastest route to success is hard work.	mokgwa	noun	mokgwa o itseng wa ho fihlella ntho e itseng.	Tsela e potlakileng ya katleho ke ho sebetse ka thata.

rudimentary	adj	dealing with simple and basic facts or ideas.	He had only a rudimentary understanding of medicine.	ya motheo	adj	ho sebitsana le dintlha tse bobebe tsa motheo kapa mehopolo.	O ne a na le tsebo ya motheo feela ya meriana.
rudimentary	adj	basic and undeveloped.	Prehistoric people used rudimentary tools.	ya motheo	adj	ya motheo e sa ntlafatswang.	Batho ba nalane ya kgale ba ne ba na le disebediswa tsa motheo.
sanction	noun	permission or approval for an action.	A Catholic cannot get divorced without the sanction of the Catholic church.	tumello	noun	tumello ya ho etsa ketso e itseng.	Mokhatholike a ke ke a hlalwa ka ntle ho tumello ya kereke ye Khatholike.
sanction	noun	a punishment to make people obey laws or customs.	The company threatened people who copied CDs with legal sanctions.	kahlolo	noun	kahlolo ya ho etsa hore batho ba ikobele melao kapa ditlwaelo.	Khamphani e tshositse batho ba kopitsang CDs ka dikahlolo tsa molao.
satellite	noun	a natural body in space, which revolves around a larger body.	The moon is one of the earth's satellites.	disatalaete	noun	karolo ya tlhaho e sebakeng, e potolohang karolo e kgolo.	Kgwedi ke e nngwe ya disatalaete tsa lefatshe.
satellite	noun	a country, town or organisation controlled by a larger one.	Many East European countries were Russian satellites.	satalaete	noun	naha, toropo kapa mokgatlo o laolwang ke o moholo.	Dinaha tse ngata tsa East European e ne e le disatalaete tsa Russia.
satellite	noun	a machine which has been sent into space and which revolves around a planet.	The weather satellite sent valuable information back to earth.	satalaete	noun	motjhini o rometsweng sebakeng o potolohang polanete.	Satalaete ya maemo a lehodimo e romela dintlha tsa bohlokwa lefatscheng.
saturate	verb	to fill someone or something completely with something so that nothing more can be added.	The market is saturated with cell phone manufacturers.	tletse	verb	ho tlatsa motho e mong kapa ntho e itseng ka ntho e itseng e le hore ho se hlole ho eketswa letho.	Mmaraka o tletse ka bahlahisi ba diselefounu.
scan	verb	to look quickly at something, e.g. a text, to find relevant information.	She scanned through the article to find information on the causes of global warming.	lekola	verb	ho tadima kapele ntho e itseng, mohlala, sengolwa, ho fumana dintlha tse tshwaneleheng.	O lekotse atikele ho fumana dintlha tsa sesosa sa motjhoso lefatscheng lohle.
scan	verb	to produce an image of a document by making use of a hardware appliance which uses light or another means.	The terminologist scans relevant scientific articles to build a corpus of academic words.	bapisa	verb	ho hlalisa setshwantsho sa tokomane ka ho etsa sesebediswa se sebedisang kganya kapa ka tsela e nngwe.	Setsebi sa mareo se bapisa diatikele tsa mahlale tse tshwaneleheng ho aha lethathamo la mantswe a borutehi.
scenario	noun	an outline or synopsis of a play.	The screenplay writer has completed three scenarios for three films.	maemo	noun	karolo kapa sekotwana sa tshwantshiso.	Sengodi sa ditshwantshiso se qetile maemo a mararo bakeng sa difilimi tse tharo.
scenario	noun	the description of an event or series of events that may serve as an example.	The lecturer gave the students four different scenarios to which they had to apply the framework.	maemo	noun	tlhaloso ya ketsahalo kapa lethathamo la diketsahalo tse ka sebitsang e le mohlala.	Morupelli o file bathuti maemo a mane a fapaneng ao ho ona ba lokelang ho sebedisa moralo.
schedule	noun	a list of times at which things are planned to occur.	They completed the rocket launcher ahead of schedule.	nako	noun	lenane la dinako leo ka lona dintho di hlophisitsweng hore di tla etsahala.	Ba qetile kgokolo ya rokete pele ho nako.
schedule	verb	to include something in a schedule.	The airline scheduled extra flights over the holiday season.	hlophisitse	verb	ho kenyetse ntho e itseng ka hara shejulo.	Bofofisi bo hlophisitse difofane tse ngata nakong ya matsatsi a phomolo.
schema	noun	an outline of a plan or a theory.	This schema serves as an expectation frame for the project.	moralo	noun	moralo wa boitsebelo.	Moralo ona o sebitsa jwaloka moralo wa tebello bakeng sa tsebetso.
scheme	noun	an elaborate and systematic plan of action.	Many people who work are members of a pension scheme.	tlhophiso	noun	moralo wa ketso o hlophisitsweng hantle.	Batho ba bangata ba sebitsang ke ditho tsa tlhophiso ya penshene.
scope	noun	an area in which something operates or has power or control.	The police expanded the scope of their investigation.	sekgahla	noun	sebaka seo ntho e itseng e sebitsang ho sona kapa e nang le matla kapa taolo ho sona.	Maponesa a ekeditse sekgahla sa dipatlisiso tsa ona.
secrete	verb	to produce a liquid substance.	A skunk secretes a terrible smelling liquid.	hlahisa	verb	ho hlalisa ntho e mokedikedi.	E hlalisa ntho e mokedikedi e nkgang hampe.
section	noun	one of several parts or pieces that fit with others.	Where is the cleaning products section in this supermarket?	karolo	noun	e nngwe ya dikarolo kapa dikarolwana tse kopanang le tse ding.	Karolo ya dihlaliswa tse hlwekisang e hokae ka hara suphamakete yee?
section	verb	to separate something into smaller parts.	They sectioned the book into 17 chapters.	arola	verb	ho arola ntho e itseng ka dikarolwana tse nyenyane.	Ba arotse buka ka dikgaolo tse 17.
sector	noun	a particular aspect of life or activity.	There is a general shortage of doctors in the public sector.	lefapha	noun	karolo e itseng ya bophelo kapa mosebetsi.	Ho na le kgaello e akaretsang ya dingaka ka hara lefapha la setjhaba.
secure	adj	free from danger or risk.	He felt so secure in his job that he bought a new house.	bolokehile	adj	lokolohile dikotsing kapa dikotsing tse ka hlahang.	O ikutlwile a bolokehile mosebetsing wa hae ha a rekile ntlo e ntjha.
secure	verb	to obtain or achieve something.	That division secured a major building contract.	fumana	verb	ho fumana kapa ho fihlella ntho e itseng.	Lefapha leo le fumane kontraka e kgolo ya kaho.

seek	verb	to try to do or find something.	He sought to improve his English.	batla	verb	o leka ho etsa kapa ho fumana ntho e itseng.	O batlile ho ntlafatsa tsebo ya English.
segment	noun	a smaller part of something.	A segment of the painting was damaged.	karolwana	noun	karolo e nyenyane ya ntho e itseng.	Karolo moo ho pentilweng e senyehile.
segment	verb	to divide something into smaller parts.	She segmented the orange so that each child could have a piece.	arotse	verb	ho arola ntho e itseng ka dikarolo tse nyenyane.	O arotse lamunu e le hore ngwana ka mong a fumane sekotwana.
select	verb	to choose someone or something carefully.	Twenty finalists were selected to compete in the next round.	kgetha	verb	ho kgetha motho e mong kapa ntho e itseng ka hloko.	Bahlodisani ba makgaolakgang ba kgethilwe ho hlodisana lkegolong le latelang.
select	adj	carefully chosen according to certain standards.	Dog breeders only use select dogs to maintain pedigreed bloodlines.	kgethilweng	adj	kgethilwe ka hloko ho ya ka maemo a itseng.	Batswadisi ba dintja ba sebedisa feela dintja tse kgethilweng ho baballa madi a kgethehileng.
separate	verb	to divide into different parts or groups.	The tour guide separated the group into smaller groups.	arotse	verb	ho arola ka dikarolo tse fapaneng kapa dihlopha.	Motataisi wa leeto o arotse sehlopha ka dihlotshwana tse nyenyane.
sequence	noun	a series of events, numbers or actions that follow in a particular order.	Number each paragraph in the margin in order to indicate the correct sequence for the paragraphs.	tatelano	noun	diketsahalo tse ngata, dipalo kapa diketso tse latelang ka tatelano e itseng.	Fana ka nomoro ya seratswana ka seng ka thoko e le ho bontsha tatelano e nepahetseng bakeng sa diratswana.
series	noun	a group of events or actions, especially happening one after another.	The earthquake was followed by a series of smaller aftershocks.	lethathamo	noun	sehlopha sa diketsahalo kapa diketso, haholoholo tse etsahalang e nngwe kamora e nngwe.	Thothomelo ya lefatshe e ile ya latelwa ke lethathamo la ho tshoha ho fokolang kamora ketsahalo eo.
shift	verb	to move from one position, opinion or situation to another.	Public opinion has shifted: those who were in favour of the war are now opposing it.	ritsa	verb	ho ritsa ho tloha boemong bo itseng, maikutlo kapa maemo ho ya ho a mang.	Maikutlo a setjhaba a ritsitse: ba neng ba dumellana le ntwa, jwale ba se ba e hana.
shift	noun	a move from one position, opinion or situation to another.	There has been a shift in voter opinion during the student elections.	phetoho	noun	phetoho ho tloha boemong bo itseng ho isa ho bo bong.	Ho bile le phetoho ya maikutlo a batho ba voutang nakong ya dikgetho tsa baithuti.
significant	adj	important in effect or meaning.	The increase in the petrol price will have a significant effect on food prices.	e kgolo	adj	e kgolo ka sekgahla kapa molelelo.	Keketso ya theko ya petrolo e tla ba le sekgahla se seholo thekong ya dijo.
signify	verb	to be a sign of something.	In that particular culture her long hair signifies her status as an unmarried woman.	totobatsa	verb	ho ba letshwao la ntho e itseng.	Moetlong oo moriri wa hae o molelele o totobatsa boemo ba hae jwaloka mosadi ya so nyalwe.
similar	adj	like something else but not completely the same.	They had similar experiences as students, even though they studied at different universities.	tshwanang	adj	jwaloka ntho e nngwe e itseng empa e sa tshwaneng ka hohlehohe.	Ba ne ba na le boitsebelo bo tshwanang jwaloka baithuti, le hoja ba e ba ithuta diyunivesithing tse fapaneng.
simulate	verb	reproduce someone's or something's behaviour or looks.	They used the model to simulate the effects of a hurricane on the area.	etsisa	verb	ho hlahisa botjha boitshwaro kapa tjhebahalo ya moto kapa ntho e itseng.	Ba sebedisitse mokgwa o itseng ho etsisa sekgahla sa sekgohola tikolohong eo.
simultaneous	adj	happening or existing at the same time.	The latest Star Wars movie had simultaneous premieres across the world.	sehong	adj	etsahalang kapa e teng ka nako e le nngwe.	Dintwa tsa morao tsa dipontsho tsa <i>Star Wars</i> di ne di na le dintho tsa bohlokwa ho pooloha lefatshe.
site	noun	a place where something important happened.	Hiroshima is still visited regularly by those wanting to see the site of the first atomic bomb attack.	setsha	noun	sebaka seo ntho e itseng ya bohlokwa e etsahetseng ho sona.	Hiroshima e sa ntse e etelwa kgafetsa ke bao ba ratang ho bona setsha sa tlaselo ya pele ya bomo ya atomo.
skeleton	noun	the framework of something.	She has not even completed the skeleton of her new novel, let alone filled in the details.	moralo	noun	moralo wa ntho e itseng.	Ha a so qete leha e le moralo wa pale ya hae e ntjha, e se e se ho kenya dintlha tsa yona.
sketch	noun	a short description of something.	The abstract gives a brief sketch of the theoretical background.	tlhakisetso	noun	tlhaloso e kgutshwanyane ya ntho e itseng.	Ketelapele e fana ka tlhakisetso ya ditaba tsa mokgwa wa boitsebelo o tla sebediswa.
sketch	verb	outline something briefly and roughly.	She made a sketch of her house.	moralo	verb	rala ntho e itseng hakgutshwanane ka potlako.	O entse moralo wa ntlo ya hae.
skim	verb	to read something quickly to find the main points.	Before I read the book, I skimmed through it looking at the main headings and illustrations.	lekotse	verb	ho bala ntho e itseng ka potlako e le ho fumana dintlha sa motheo.	Pele ke bala buka, ke ile ka e lekola ke tadimme dihlooho tse kgolo le ditlhakisetso.

solve	verb	a way of dealing with a difficult situation or solving a problem.	The end of poverty will largely solve the problem of hunger.	rarolla	verb	mokgwa wa ho sebitsana le maemo a thata kapa ho rarolla bothata.	Qetello ya bofutsana e tla rarolla bothata ba tlaa.
sophisticated	adj	showing or having a lot of experience of the world or of social situations.	The demand for delicacies has risen with the emergence of a sophisticated urban population.	fapafapaneng	adj	bontshang kapa e nang le boiphihlelo bo bongata ba lefatshe kapa ba maemo a setjhaba.	Tlhokeho ya tse fokolang e phahame ka lebaka la ho hlaha ha setjhaba sa ditoropo se fapafapaneng.
sophisticated	adj	complicated; cleverly designed.	Sophisticated software is needed to do this kind of work-flow simulation.	tswakatswakaneng	adj	tswakatswakaneng; entsweng ka bohlae.	Disebediswa tse bonolo tse fapafapaneng di a batleha ho etsa bonketsisane ba mosebetsi o phethwang hantle.
source	noun	the place from which something comes.	Oranges are a very good source of vitamin C.	mohlodi	noun	sebaka seo ntho e itseng e tswang ho sona.	Dilamunu ke sesosa se lokileng sa <i>vitamin C</i> .
source	noun	the cause of something.	A fractured femur was the source of the pain.	sesosa	noun	lebaka la ho etsahala ha ntho e itseng.	Ho robeha e bile sesosa sa bohloko.
source	noun	a person or document that provides information.	A good journalist never reveals his sources.	mohlodi	noun	motho kapa tokomane e fanang ka dintlha.	Sengodi se hlwahlwa sa dijenale ha se senole mehlodi ya sona.
spatial	adj	concerning something's position, size or shape.	To be a good architect, you need to have fine spatial awareness.	ya sebaka	adj	e amang sebaka sa ntho e itseng, boholo kapa sebopeho.	Ho ba moatjhiteke ya hlwahlwa, o lokela ho ba le tlhokomelo ya sebaka.
specific	adj	distinguishing something particular or special or unique.	In order to report the case they need the specific time of the incident.	e ikgethileng	adj	ho kgetholla ntho e itseng kapa e sa tiwaelehang.	E le hona ho tsebisa ka nyewe, ba batla nako e ikgethileng ya ketsahalo.
specify	verb	to state a fact clearly or identify something clearly.	The rescue team needed the GPS coordinates to specify the exact location of the plane crash.	qolla	verb	ho bolela ntlha ka ho hlaka kapa ho hlwaya ntho ka ho hlaka.	Sehlopha sa bapholosi se ne se batla <i>GPS</i> ho qolla sebaka sa kotsi ya sefofane.
spectrum	noun	a range of opinions or beliefs relating to the same subject.	People across the political spectrum voted in favour of supported sanctions against countries that are guilty of the gross violation of human rights.	tikoloho	noun	bongata ba maikutlo kapa ditumelo tse amanang le sehlooho sona seo se tshwanang.	Batho ba tikoloho ya polotiki ba voutile ho tshhetsa dikahlolo tse tsheditsweng kgahlano le dinaha tse molato wa tlolo ya ditokelo tsa botho.
speculate	verb	to buy or sell goods or shares in the hope of making a profit.	He has speculated very successfully on the stock market in the past.	tshepa	verb	ho reka kapa ho rekisa thepa kapa diabo ka tshepo ya ho etsa phaello.	O ile a tshepa ka katleho ho mmaraa wa thepa ka nako e fetileng.
speculate	verb	to form an opinion without knowing all the facts.	One can only speculate as to whether these circumstances will influence future events.	tshepa	verb	ho ba le mohopolo ka ntle ho tsebo ya dintlha tsohle.	Motho a ka tshepa feela hore maemo ana a tla tshwaetsa diketsahalo tse tlang.
sphere	noun	the area influenced by a particular person or organisation.	The United States' sphere of influence stretches across the entire globe.	tikoloho	noun	sebaka se tshwaeditsweng ke motho ya itseng kapa mokgatlo.	Tikoloho ya tshwaetso ya Dinaha tse Kopaneng e potoloha hohle lefatsheng.
stable	adj	resistant to change of position or condition.	She has a very stable temper and hardly ever becomes upset.	tsepameng	adj	hana phetolo ya sebaka kapa maemo.	O na le maikutlo a tsepameng mme ha se hangata a halefang.
starve	verb	to suffer because of a mental or spiritual need, or to crave something.	She was starved of stimulating conversation.	lapiswa	verb	ho sotleha ka lebaka la tlhoko ya kelello kapa ya moya, kapa ho fumana ntho e itseng.	O ile a lapiswa ke moqoqo kgothatsang.
state	verb	to say something formally.	Please state your relationship to the defendant.	bolela	verb	ho bolela ntho e itseng ka molao.	Ka kopo bolela kamano ya hao le moqosuwana.
statement	noun	something that you say or write that gives information about something.	The company issued a formal statement concerning the allegations of fraud.	setatements	noun	ntho eo o e buang kapa o e ngolang e fanang ka dintlha ka ntho e itseng.	Khamphani e fane ka setatements sa molao mabapi le mabarebare a bobodu.
stationary	adj	not moving.	The bus, having run out of petrol, was stationary.	e emeng	adj	e emeng.	Bese, ha e fellwa ke petrolo, e ile ya ema.
statistics	noun	a collection of information shown in numbers.	Official statistics state that two out of every three marriages in South Africa end in divorce.	dipalopalo	noun	pokello ya dintlha tse bontshwang ka dipalo.	Dipalopalo tsa molao di bontsha hore bobedi ho tswa borarong ba manyalo bo qetella ka tlhalano.
status	noun	a state at a particular time.	Please give me an update on the status of the loan application.	boemo	noun	boemo ka nako e itseng.	Ka kopo mphe tlhakisetso ka boemo ba kopo ya kadimo.
status	noun	one's social, legal or professional rank.	He is very proud of the high status he has achieved in the company.	boemo	noun	boemo ba motho setjhabeng, molaong le mosebetsing.	O motlotlo haholo ka boemo ba hae bo phahameng boo a bo fihleletseng ka hara khamphani.

stereotype	noun	a fixed idea of what a certain type of person is like; often untrue.	The idea that all Irish drink a lot is an unfair stereotype.	kgopolotaba	noun	mohopolo o tiileng wa seo mofuta o itseng wa motho o leng ka ona; hangata ha se nnete.	Mohopolo wa hore batho bohle ba Irish ba nwa haholo ke kgopolotaba e belaetsang.
stimulate	verb	to make something or someone more active.	Job creation is of the utmost importance to stimulate economic growth	kgothaletsa	verb	ho etsa hore ntho e itseng kapa motho ya itseng a be mahlahlaha haholwanyane.	Theho ya mesebetsi ke ntho ya bohlokwa ka ho fetisisa ho kgothaletsa kgolo ya moruo.
stipulate	verb	to state clearly that something must be done and how it must be done as part of an agreement.	The contract stipulated that each employee is responsible for his or her own transport.	boletse	verb	ho bolela ka ho hlaka hore ntho e itseng e lokela ho etswale kamoo e lokelang ho etswa ka teng e le karolo ya tumellano.	Kontraka e boletse hore mosebeletsi ka mong o na le boikarabelo bakeng sa sepalangwang sa hae.
straightforward	noun	not difficult; easy to understand.	There are a number of straightforward techniques to analyse the data.	otlolohile	noun	ha e thata; bobebe ho utlwisiswa.	Ho na le palo ya mekgwa e otlolohileng ho sekaseka dintlha.
strategic	noun	a way of doing something, usually as part of a plan, to achieve a particular purpose.	Management must come up with a strategic plan to save the company from bankruptcy.	mokgwa	noun	tsela ya ho etsa ntho e itseng, hangata e ba karolo ya moralo, ho fihlella sephoe se itseng.	Bolaodi bo lokela ho hlalisa mokgwa wa moralo e le ho boloka khamphani kgahlano le ho fellwa ke tjelete.
strategy	noun	an elaborate and systematic plan of action.	The strategy for the research involved a case study that employed individual interviews, document analysis and a questionnaire.	mokgwa	noun	mokgwa o hlophisitsweng wa moralo.	Mokgwa wa diphuputso o ne o kenyetsa patlisiso e ikgethileng e neng e sebedisa dipuisano tsa motho ka mong, tshekatsheko ya tokomane le lenane la dipotsa.
stratum	noun	a class in society.	Workers in the lower strata are always the most vulnerable.	boemo	noun	boemo bo itseng setjhabeng.	Basebetsi ba boemo bo tlase setjhabeng hangata ke bona ba sokolang.
stress	noun	difficulty that causes worry or emotional tension.	He is suffering from examination stress.	kgatello/tshithabelo	noun	bothata bo bakeng tlhonomo kapa ho sithabela maikutlo.	O na le bothata ba kgatello ya ho nahana ka dithahlobo.
stress	noun	the pressure put on something that may cause it to lose its form or break.	The stress on the concrete caused the bridge to crack.	kgatello	noun	kgatello e beilweng hodima ntho e itseng e etsang hore e fetohe sebopeho kapa e kgaohe.	Kgatello hodima samente e bakileng hore borokgo bo petsohe.
stress	verb	to place special importance on something.	The professor stressed the importance of attending all lectures and tutorial sessions.	hatella	verb	ho hlalisa bohlokwa bo itseng hodima ntho e itseng.	Moprofesa o hateletse bohlokwa ba ho ba teng dithutong tsohle le dithuto tsa tlhakisetso.
structure	noun	the way in which the parts of something are connected or organised.	The main headings are an indication of the structure of the report.	sebopeho	noun	mokgwa oo dikarolo tsa ntho e itseng di kopanang kapa di hlophisitsweng.	Dihlooho tse kgolo ke spontsho ya sebopeho sa pehelo.
structure	verb	to organise something into a particular pattern.	An organisation is typically structured according to its main functions or purposes.	bopile	verb	ho hlophisa ntho e itseng ka paterone e itseng.	Mokgatlo o bopilwe ho latela mesebetsi kapa sephoe sa ona.
style	noun	to make or do something in a particular way.	He was wearing an elegantly styled jacket.	mokgwa/setaele	noun	ho etsa ntho e itseng ka tsela e itseng.	O ne a apere baki e entsweng ka mokgwa/setaele se itseng.
style	verb	a distinctive way of doing or presenting something.	She continues to use a journalistic writing style in her essays, instead of an academic style.	mokgwa/setaele	verb	tsela e ikgethileng ya ho etsa kapa ho hlalisa ntho e itseng.	O ntse a tswela pele ho sebedisa mokgwa wa ho ngola meqoqo ya hae wa bophatlalatsi ho na le mokgwa wa borutehi.
subdivide	verb	to divide into parts.	The huge group of chemistry 100 students has been divided into several smaller classes.	arola	verb	ho arola ka dikarolo.	Sehlopha se sehola sa baithuti ba 100 ba chemistry se arotswe ka dihlotswana tse nyenyane.
subjective	adj	existing in the mind and not created by external conditions.	Her belief that everyone is plotting against her is purely subjective.	ya boyena	adj	e ka kelellong empa ha e a etswa ke maemo a ka ntle.	Tumelo ya hae ya hore motho e mong le e mong o mo tjehehetse leraba ke tumelo ya boyena ba hae.
submit	verb	to provide somebody in authority with a document that they have to consider or judge.	Students should read through their assignments before submitting them to their lecturers.	nehelana	verb	ho fa mookamedi tokomane eo ba lokelang ho e tadima kapa ho e lekola.	Baithuti ba lokela ho bala mesebetsi ya bona pele ba nehelana ka yona ho barupelli.
subordinate	adj	of less importance.	Many people still believe that women are subordinate to men.	fokola	adj	ya molemo o fokolang.	Batho ba bangata ba ntse ba dumela hore basadi ba a fokola ho banna.

subordinate	noun	a person who is of lesser importance or rank to someone else.	Subordinates report to middle-managers, who, in turn, report to managers.	molaolwa	noun	motho ya seng molemo hakaalo kapa ho ba le boemo bo bokaalo ho motho e mong.	Balaolwa ba ikarabella ho balaodi ba bohareng, bao le bona ba ikarabella ho balaodi ba baholo.
subordinate	verb	lower in rank or importance.	She was subordinated because her absenteeism from work was beginning to be a problem.	laolwa	verb	tlase ka boemo kapa bohlokwa.	O ne a beilwe fatshe ho laolwa hobane ho lofa ha hae mosebetsing e ne e se e ba bothata.
subordination	noun	the action of treating somebody as less important.	The subordination of slaves to their masters was an accepted practice in the 17th century.	tlhomphollo	noun	ketso ya ho tshwara motho e mong jwalokaha eka ha a na molemo.	Tlhomphollo ya makgoba ho baokamedi ba bona e ne e le ketso e amohelwang ka ngwanaketekgolo ya 17.
subsequent	adj	following in time or order.	The measures were implemented subsequent the hurricane in 2005.	latelang	adj	ho latela nako kapa tatelano.	Mehato e ne e sebediswa ho latela sekgothola sa 2005.
subsidy	adj	a grant paid by a government to an enterprise.	The theatre was forced to close when the government withdrew its subsidy.	tshehetso	adj	tshehetso e leshwang ke mmuso ho tshebeletso e itseng.	Botshwantshisi bo ile ba lokela ho kwalwa ha mmuso o hula tshehetso ya ona ya ditjhelete.
substitute	noun	a person or thing that can take the place of another.	Since corn syrup was not freely available in the country it had to be substituted by molasses.	phetolo	noun	motho kapa ntho a ka nka sebaka sa e mong.	Erekaha sirapa ya koro e ne a hile e sa fumanehe mahala ka hara naha, e ile ya lokela ho fetolwa ka <i>molasses</i> .
subtitle	noun	a second title of a book or article.	The writer gave his book a final title, but still needs to formulate the subtitle.	sehloohwana	noun	sehlooho sa bobedi sa buka kapa atikele.	Mongodi o file buka ya hae sehlooho sa ho qetela, empa o ntse a lokela ho theha sehloohwana sa yona.
subtitle	noun	written words at the bottom of a TV, cinema or computer screen, that repeat what is being said, usually in another language.	The dialogue of the film is in French with subtitles in English.	sehloohwana	noun	mantswe a ngotsweng tlase mane ho thelevishene, cinema kapa skrineng sa khomphutha se phetang se boletsweng hangata ka puo e nngwe.	Puisano ya filimi ke Sefora ka dihloohwana tsa English.
subtle	adj	not very obvious; not easy to notice.	Changes in weather patterns have been subtle over the past three months.	nyenyane	adj	tse sa totobalang; tseo o ke keng wa di lemoha habobebe.	Diphetoho tsa dipaterone tsa motjheso le mohatsela e bile tse nyenyane dikgweding tse tharo tse fetileng.
subtle	adj	organised in a clever and sophisticated way.	His argument for the death penalty was unusually subtle.	fokolang	adj	hlophisitswe ka tsela e bohlale e tswakatswakaneng.	Ntlhakemo ya hae bakeng sa kahlolo ya lefu e ne e fokola ka tsela e sa tlwaelehang.
succeed	verb	to get what you want by putting in effort.	Hard work is the surest way to succeed.	atleha	verb	ho fumana seo o se batlang ka ho iteka.	Ho sebetsa ka matla ke tsela ya nnete ya ho atleha.
succeed	verb	to come directly after something else.	Those traditions were carried over by the baby boomers to generations that succeeded it.	latela	verb	ho sala morao ntho e itseng.	Ditlwaelo tseo di ile tsa ntshetswa pele ke meloko ya pele mme tsa latelwa ke meloko e tlang ka morao.
successive	adj	following immediately, the one after the other.	The soccer team were looking for their third successive win.	latelang	adj	latelang hanghang, e nngwe kamora e nngwe.	Sehlopha sa bolo se ne se habile tlhelo ya sona ya boraro e latelang.
successor	adj	a person who follows next in order.	The successor inherits the assets and liabilities of the deceased.	ya latelang	adj	motho ya latelang ho ya ka tatelano.	Molatedi o fuwa matlotlo le dikoloto tsa mofu.
suffice	verb	to be enough.	The evidence should suffice to convince the judge to give him a lighter sentence.	lekana	verb	ho lekana.	Bopaki bo lokela ho lekana ho kgodisa moahlodi hore a mo fe kahlolo e bobebe.
sufficient	noun	of a quantity that can fulfil a need or requirement.	There is now sufficient evidence to say with the UK is one of the countries with the highest incidence of multiple sclerosis.	lekane	noun	ya bongata bo kgotsofatsang tlhoko kapa tshwanelo.	Ho na le bopaki bo lekaneng hore UK ke e nngwe ya dinaha tse nang le palo e phahameng ya <i>sclerosis</i> e iphetang.
sum	verb	to give a brief summary of something, to sum up.	I was not at the lecture so my friend had to sum up what I missed.	akaretisa	verb	ho fana ka kakaretso e kgutswanyane ya ntho e itseng ho e kgutsufatsa.	Ke ne ke le siyo thupellong mme ka hona motswalle wa ka o ile a tshwanela ho kgutsufatsa seo ke sa se fihlellang.
summarise	verb	to give a summary of something.	In order to write a good literature review you first have to summarise your core sources.	kgutsufatsa	verb	ho fana ka kgutsufatso ya ntho e itseng.	E le ho ngola tekolobotjha e ntle ya dingolwa, o lokela ho qala ka ho kgutsufatsa mehlodi ya hao e meholo.
summary	noun	to give the main points or the gist of something.	Stark and Dawes (2009) provide a good summary of the available research.	kgutsufatso	noun	ho fana ka dintlha tsa bohlokwa kapa moelelo wa ntho e itseng.	Stark and Dawes (2009) ba fana ka kgutsufatso e ntle ya diphuputso tse fumanehang.

superficial	adj	giving only what is obvious; not thorough, deep or complete.	Our study of light waves was only superficial; other researchers will now take the research further.	e lelekelang	adj	fanang feela ka se tsejwang; e sa tebang, kapa ho phethahala.	Thuto ya rona ya maqhubu a fokolang e ne e le e lelekelang feela; bafuputsi ba bang jwale ba tla ntshetsa diphuputso tsena pele.
superficial	adj	in or connected to the top layer of something.	He was in a car accident but luckily only sustained superficial injuries.	tse fokolang	adj	amanang le bokahodimo ba ntho e itseng feela.	O ne a hlahetswe ke kotsi ya koloi empa ka lehlohonolo o hlahile dikotsi tse fokolang feela.
superficial	adj	not thorough or complete.	A superficial investigation may not yield all the facts to come to a valid conclusion.	tse fokolang	adj	e sa tiyang kapa e sa fellang.	Dipatlisiso tse fokolang di ke ke tsa hlahisa dintlha tsohle ho isa qetong e amohelehang.
superimpose	verb	to combine two systems or ideas so that one influences the other.	Latin American culture is a mixture of European tradition superimposed onto native tradition.	okamela	verb	ho kopanya tshebetso kapa mehopolo e mmedi e le hore o mong o tshwaetse o mong.	Moetlo wa <i>Latin American</i> ke motswako wa tlwaelo ya Yuropo o okametse tlwaelo ya setso.
superior	adj	better than someone or something else.	Kenyan coffee is superior to all other kinds of coffee.	phahame	adj	betere ho feta motho e mong kapa ntho e itseng.	Kofi ya Kenya e phahame ka boleng ho feta mefuta e meng ya dikofi.
superior	noun	a person who is/has more importance or authority than others.	The colonel is my superior in the army; I am just a private.	mookamedi	noun	motho wa bohlokwa kapa bolaodi bo phahameng ho feta ba bang.	Mokolonele ke mookamedi wa ka lebothong; ke mpa ke le poraefete feela.
supplement	noun	an additional component that improves capability.	The doctor said he should take vitamin supplements.	dijotlatsetso	noun	karolo e eketsang e ntlafatsang bokgoni.	Ngaka e itse a sebedise dijotlatsetso tsa vithamine.
supplement	verb	to add to something in order to make it more complete.	To supplement their income they sell goods at a local flea market on Saturdays.	tlatsetsa	verb	ho eketsa ntho e itseng e le ho etsa hore e hle e felelle.	E le ho tlatsetsa meputso ya bona, ba rekisa thepa mmarakeng o bulehileng wa lehae ka Moqebelo o mong le o mong.
support	verb	to show that something is correct or true.	The church supports the idea that spiritual belief helps one to cope with life's stressors.	tshehetso	verb	ho bontsha hore ntho e itseng e nepahetse kapa ke ya nnete.	Kereke e tshehetsa mohopolo wa hore tumelo ya moya e thusa motho ho kgema le matshwenyeho a bophelo.
suppose	verb	to state a belief that something is true, but without sufficient proof.	One might suppose that reality should be held to at all costs. However, it is not necessarily the most useful thing to do.	dumela	verb	ho hlahisa tumelo ya hore ntho e itseng ke nnete, empa e se na bopaki ba nnete.	Motho a ka dumela hore tlhaxe e lokela ho hlokomelwa ka bokgoni bohle. Lehaxe ho le jwalo, ha se ho bolela hore ke ntho e molemo hakaalo ho etswa.
suppose	verb	to imagine that something is true so that you can propose a possible result.	Suppose that the distance between X and Y are 100 m.	nahana	verb	ho nahana hore ntho e itseng ke nnete e le hore o nahane ka sephetho se ka kgonehang.	Nahana ka hore seaka pakeng tsa X le Y ke 100 m.
suppress	verb	to put an end to something.	Russia suppressed the Hungarian revolt in 1849.	thibela	verb	ho kgina ntho e itseng.	Russia e thibetse boitseko ba Hungary ka 1849.
suppress	verb	to restrain something or keep it from being known.	The journalist had to suppress her fear and move into the crowd to get a close-up photograph.	hatella	verb	ho hatella ntho e itseng kapa ho thibella hore e se ke ya tsejwa.	Moqolotsi wa ditaba o ile a lokela ho hatella tshabo ya hae mme a kena sehlopheng ho nka senepe a le haufi.
supreme	adj	the most important or the greatest that something or someone can be.	Parliament is supreme and the judiciary is subservient to it.	phahame	adj	molemo kapa ho phahama ho itseng hoo ntho e itseng kapa motho ya itseng a ka bang hona.	Palamente e phahame mme botsamaisi ba toka bo ka tlase ho yona.
supreme	adj	the greatest in degree.	There should be a supreme loyalty in order to give a sacrifice and for a Muslim, that supreme loyalty is his commitment to GOD.	phahame	adj	phahame ka boemo.	Ho lokela ho ba le botshepehi e le ho etsa sehlabelo mme bakeng sa Muslim, botshepehi boo bo phahameng ke botelo ho MODIMO.
surface	noun	top layer or upper part of something.	The surface layer of the atmosphere, which is the lowest layer, directly influences the daily activities of all life on planet Earth.	bokahodimo	noun	bokahodimo kapa karolo e ka hodimo ya ntho e itseng.	Bokahodimo ba atemosefere e leng moemo bo tlasetha bo tshwaetsa ka ho otloloha mesebetsi ya kamehla ya polanete ena ya Lefatshe.
survey	verb	to look at something carefully from a distance.	The test team surveyed their surroundings from the ship before deciding to go ashore and explore.	lekola	verb	ho tadima ntho e itseng ka hloko o le thokwana.	Sehlopha sa teko se lekotse tikoloho ya sekepe pele ba etsa qeto pele ba kgeloha ba etsa ditshibollo.

survey	verb	to think about the general consequences of a situation.	They surveyed the possible consequences that a lack of sleep may have on people.	batlisisa	verb	ho nahana ka diqeto tsa kakaretso tsa boemo.	Ba batlisisitse ditlamorao tse ka bang teng tseo ho hloka boroko ho ka bang le tsona ho batho.
survey	verb	to look at a piece of land for geographical or building purposes.	The Tshwane Metropolitan Council surveyed the outlying areas of Pretoria and found that they could not build more housing.	hlahlobile	verb	ho hlahloba sebaka bakeng sa temo kapa kaho.	Lekgotla la Tshwane Metropolitan le hlahlobile dibaka tsa Pretoria mme la fumana hore ba ke ke ba aha matlo a mang a mangata.
survey	noun	an investigation of the opinions, beliefs or attitudes of a group of people.	In the student's psychology assignment she used a survey to see how many people listened to classical music.	patlisiso	noun	patlisiso ya maikutlo, ditumelo kapa ditshekamelo tsa sehlopha sa batho.	Mosebetsing wa baithuti ba psychology o sebedisitse patlisiso ho fumana palo ya batho ba mametseng mmimo wa tlelasiki.
survey	noun	a map drawn up after surveying a piece of land.	The geographical survey showed exactly where the volcanic fault lay.	patlisiso	noun	mmapa o takilweng kamora ho batlisisa sekotwana sa naha.	Patlisiso ya temo e bontshitse hantle moo phoso ya volcano e bileng teng.
survive	verb	continue to exist after something unfortunate has happened.	Thousands of artifacts survived from the Ming dynasty.	pholoha	verb	tswela pele ho ba teng kamora ketsahalo e kotsi e bileng teng.	Diketekete tsa dihlahiswa di pholohile ho <i>Ming dynasty</i> .
suspend	adj	stop a process or a habit by imposing a freeze on it.	The mining company suspended all operations in the area due to the instability caused by the dolomite formations.	thibela	adj	thibela tshebetso kapa mokgwa ka ho e kgina.	Khamphani ya morao e thibetse ditshebetso tsohle sebakeng seo ka lebaka la ho se tsepame ho bakilweng ke thahiso ya <i>dolomite</i> .
sustain	verb	lengthen or extend in duration or space.	It is a challenge for educators to sustain the interest of learners in the classroom.	baballa	verb	lelefatse kapa ho atolosa nako kapa sebaka.	Ke phephetso hore barupelli ba baballe ditakatso tsa baithuti ka hara phaposi ya borutelo.
switch	noun	a sudden change.	The demand for local beer caused a switch from cultivating grapes to farming hops.	phetoho	noun	phetoho e potlakileng.	Tlhokeho ya jwala ba lehae e bakile phetoho ya ho tiwaela ho lema morara empa ba lema <i>hops</i> .
switch	verb	to change something or some state of mind for another.	The deterioration of the roads caused many car owners to switch from sedans to SUVs.	fetola	verb	ho fetola ntho e itseng kapa maemo a kelello hoto change some a mang.	Ho senyeha ha ditsela ho bakile hore beng ba makoloi ba bangata ba fetole sedans ho ya ho <i>SUVs</i> .
symbolise	verb	to represent a more general or an abstract situation or quality.	The crucifix symbolises Christianity, while the star of David symbolises Judaism.	letshwao	verb	ho emela ntho e akaretsang kapa e sa bonweng kapa boleng.	Sefapano ke letshwao la Bokreste, ha naledi ya Davida e le letshwao la <i>Judaism</i> .
synthesis	noun	a combination of separate ideas from various sources with an indication of how they differ and how they agree.	Students do not realise the importance of a proper synthesis of viewpoints from various sources.	kgokahano	noun	motswako wa mehopolo e fapaneng e tswang mehloding ka ho bontsha kamoo e fapanang le kamoo e dumellanang ka teng.	Baithuti ha ba lemohe bohlokwa ba kgokahano e nepahetseng ya dintlha tse tswang mehloding e fapaneng.
systematic	adj	done according to a system or plan.	The study involved a systematic analysis of the progress of the music therapy clients.	lomahaneng	adj	entswe ho latela tshebetso kapa moralo.	Patlisiso e kenyeletsa tshebetso e lomahaneng ya tshwelopele ya bathahaselli ba mmimo.
table	noun	a list of facts or numbers organised in columns and rows.	The data was analysed using tables, graphs and discussions.	theibole	noun	lenane la dintlha kapa dipalo tse hlophisitsweng ka dikholomo le mela.	Dintlha di ne di sekasekwa ka ho sebedisa ditheibole, dikerafo le dipuisano.
tabular	adj	organised in the format of a table.	The responses of the open-ended questions are presented in tabular format to analyse them more meaningfully.	ka theibole	adj	hlophisitswe ka tsela ya theibole.	Dikarabo tsa dipotso tse bulehileng di hlaliswa ka tsela ya theibole e le ho di sekaseka ka tshwanelo.
tabulate	verb	organise lists of facts or numbers in columns and rows.	The data the researcher collected were tabulated.	hlophisitswe	verb	hlophisa manane a dintlha kapa dipalo ka dikholomo le mela.	Dintlha tseo mofuputsi a di bokeleditseng di ne di beilwe ka ditheibole.
tangible	adj	clear or definite.	The police have tangible proof the suspect committed the robbery.	tshwarehang	adj	hlakileng kapa e tsepameng.	Maponesa a na le bopaki bo tshwarehang bakeng sa mmelaellwa hore o qhekanyeditse.
target	noun	a reference point for shooting at.	She used bottles as targets to fire shots at.	phihlello	noun	ntlha e lebeletsweng ho fihlellwa ha ho thunywa.	O sebedisitse dibotlolo e le dintlha tsa phihlello tseo ho thunyetswang ho tsona.

task	noun	any piece of work which is undertaken or attempted.	The researcher's task was to analyse the interview data that was collected.	mosebetsi	noun	mosebetsi ofe kapa ofe o phethwang.	Mosebetsi wa mofuputsi e ne e le ho sekaseka dintlha tsa puisano e bokeletsweng.
technical	noun	of or relating to aptitude in a practical skill.	She must consult a language specific dictionary to understand the technical terms used in the text.	botekgeniki	noun	ya kapa e amanang le bohlwahlwa boitsebelong ba mosebetsi.	O lokela ho sebedisa bukatlotlontswe ya puo e amehang ho utlwisisa mareo a botekgeniki a sebedisitsweng sengolweng.
technique	noun	a practical skill or ability.	The tennis champion's technique is generally admired.	boqhetseke	noun	tsebo ya ketso kapa bokgoni.	Boqhetseke ba mmampodi wa tenese bo ntse bo tsotwa ka kakaretso.
technique	noun	a special method for doing something, usually involving skill.	A new technique has been developed for purifying water.	mokgwa	noun	mokgwa o ikgethileng wa ho etsa ntho e itseng, hangata ho kenyeletswa boitsebelo.	Mokgwa o motjha o entswe bakeng sa ho hlwekisa metsi.
technology	noun	the scientific study and use of applied sciences, such as engineering.	Nuclear technology has played a major role in modern warfare history.	theknoloji	noun	thuto ya mahlale le tshebediso mahlale a sebediswang, jwaloka boenjenerere.	Theknoloji ya <i>nuclear</i> e bapetse karolo e kgolo nalaneng ya hona jwale ya ntwa.
technology	noun	machinery and equipment based on this knowledge.	The most successful factories use the latest technology.	theknoloji	noun	metjhini le disebediswa tse theilweng tsebong ena.	Difaboriki tse atlehileng haholo ho fetisisa di sebedisa theknoloji ena ya moraoara.
temporary	adj	not permanent; not lasting.	The temporary shutdown of the plant was caused by an explosion.	nakwana/mokobobo	adj	ha se ya nako tsohle; ha e tshwarelle.	Ho kwalwa nakwana ha polanta ho bakilwe ke phatloho.
tentative	adj	not definite or certain.	In the conclusion she offers only tentative solutions to the problem	nakwana/mokobobo	adj	e sa tsepameng kapa eo eseng ya moshwelella.	Qetellong o fana ka ditharollo tsa nakwana feela tsa bothata.
tentative	adj	hesitant or cautious.	The first tentative steps towards transformation were taken in 1998.	qeaqea	adj	qeaqea kapa ka ho inahana.	Mehato ya pele ya boiteko le boinahano mabapi le dipheoto e nkilwe ka 1998.
terminate	verb	to make something end.	The contract was terminated when the supplier could not manage to deliver the goods and service as agreed.	fediswa	verb	ho emisa ntho e itseng.	Selekane se ile sa fediswa ha mofepedi a hloleha ho hlalisa dintho le ditshebetso jwalokaha ho dumellanwe.
terminology	noun	the technical words or expressions used in a particular subject.	Doctors make use of an extensive medical terminology.	mareo a botekgeniki	noun	mantswe a botekgeniki kapa dipolelo tse sebediswang thutong e itseng.	Dingaka di sebedisa mareo a botekgeniki ba bongaka a mangata.
text	verb	to send an SMS or text message.	She texted me that she is on her way.	sengolwa	verb	ho romela molaetsa wa SMS kapa molaetsa wa sengolwa.	O nthomeletse sengolwa hore o tseleng o a tla.
text	noun	the main body of printed or written work.	The first edition of the text was published in 1887.	sengolwa	noun	karolo e kgolo ya mosebetsi o tlantsweng kapa o ngotsweng.	Kgatiso ya pele ya sengolwa e ne e phatlalatswe ka 1887.
text	noun	a book or piece of writing, usually for the purpose of learning.	The professor's text is regarded to be the best in his field.	buka	noun	buka kapa sekotwana se ngotsweng, haholoholo ka mabaka a ho ithuta.	Buka ya moprofa e nkuwa e le ya bohlokwa boitsebelong ba hae.
texture	noun	the structure of a piece of writing, music or art.	Students are taught to appreciate the rich texture of Shakespearean English.	boqhetseke	noun	sebopeho sa mongolo, mmimo kapa bonono.	Baithuti ba rutilwe ho babatsa boqhetseke ba puo ya English ya Shakespeare.
theme	noun	the subject matter of a conversation or discussion.	The main theme of the conference is multilingualism in higher education.	mookotaba	noun	ditaba tsa sehlooho tsa moqoko kapa puisano.	Mookotaba wa seboka ke botemengata ka hara thuto e phahameng.
theory	noun	a formal set of ideas, which attempts to explain why something happens or exists.	A new theory on the origin of the universe has been developed.	boitsebelo	noun	sete ya mehopolo e lekang ho hlalosa hore hobaneng ha ntho e nngwe e etsahala kapa e le teng.	Boitsebelo bo botjha ba qalo ya bophelo bo sibolotswe.
theory	noun	an opinion or idea, not necessarily based on reasoning.	There are many different theories on how to raise children.	boitsebelo	noun	maikutlo kapa mohopolosa thehwang hakaalo hodima lebaka.	Ho na le boitsebelo bo bongata bo fapaneng ba kamoo o ka hodisang bana ka teng.
theory	noun	the principle on which a subject is based.	Medical students have to study much theory before they can participate in practical training.	boitsebelo	noun	leano leo ho lona thuto e theilweng.	Baithuti ba bongaka ba lokela ho ithuta boitsebelo bo bongata pele ba ka ba le seabo ho phethahatsa kwetlisong.
thesis	noun	statement or opinion that is supported by evidence and discussed in a logical way.	The main thesis of his essay is that illegal drug use is detrimental because it encourages gang violence.	nthakemo	noun	polelo kapa maikutlo a tshehetswang ke bopaki mme a hlalosa ka tsela e utlwalahalang.	Nthakemo e kgolo ya moqoko wa hae ke hore tshebediso e fosahetseng ya dithethefatsi e kotsi hobane e kgothaletsa dikgoka tsa sehlopha.

thesis	noun	extended piece of writing completed by a university student, based on their own research.	She wrote her doctoral thesis on the effects of drought on the economy of Ghana.	diphuputso/thesis	noun	sengolwa se atolositsweng se ngotsweng ke moithuti wa yunivesithi, se theilwe hodima dipatlisiso tsa hae ka boyena.	O ngotse diphuputso tsa hae tsa bongaka hodima ditlamorao tsa komello hodima moruo wa Ghana.
thorough	adj	with great attention to detail and completeness.	A thorough investigation is needed into the causes of the pandemic.	tebileng	adj	ka tlhokomelo e kgolo mabapi le dintlha le ho phethahala ha tsona.	Patlisiso e tebileng e a hlokeha mabapi le sesosa sa bolwetse bona.
timeless	adj	not affected by the passing of time.	The building has a classical and timeless beauty.	hloka nako	adj	ha e angwe ke ho feta ha nako.	Moaho o na le botle ba ka mehla yohle, bo hlohang nako e beilweng.
timely	adj	happening at exactly the right time.	Social workers aim to achieve a permanent living situation for orphans in a timely manner.	ka nako	adj	etsahalang ka nako e nepahetseng.	Basebeleksi ba setjhaba ba rera ho fumana boemo ba bophelo ba nako tsohle bakeng sa dikgutsana ka nako e tshwanelehang.
topic	adj	the subject matter for a conversation or discussion or writing about.	Students are allowed to choose a specific topic within the broad domain of poverty in Africa.	sehlooho	adj	sehlooho sa ditaba bakeng sa moqoko kapa dipuisano kapa tseo ho ngolwang ka tsona.	Baithuti ba dumeletswe ho kgetha sehlooho se itseng ka hara karolo e kgolo ya bofutsana mona Afrika.
trace	noun	an indication that something has been present.	Archaeologists have found traces of a prehistoric civilisation near Cape Town.	mohlala	noun	sesupo sa hore ntho e itseng e ne e le teng.	Boramajwe (<i>Archaeologists</i>) ba fumane mohlala ya bophelo ba kgale haufi le Cape Town.
trace	verb	to find or discover something or someone after searching carefully.	After three years he finally managed to trace his biological parents.	mohlala	verb	ho fumana ntho e itseng kapa motho e mong kamora ho batla ka hloko.	Kamora dilemo tse tharo o ile a kgona ho fumana mohlala wa batswadi ba hae ba tlhaho.
trace	verb	to describe a process or the development of something.	The history book traces the events that led to the Vietnam war.	mohlala	verb	ho hlalosa tshebetso kapa tswelopele ya ntho e itseng.	Buka ya histori e batla mohlala a diketsahalo tse bakileng ntwala ya Vietnam.
tradition	noun	academic or scholarly paradigm.	The sociologists at the University work mostly within a Marxist tradition.	katamelo	noun	kutlwisiso kapa tsebo ya borutehi.	Ditsebi tsa mahlale a setjhaba yunivesithing di sebetsa hangata ka katamelo kapa tlwaelo ya <i>Marxism</i> .
tradition	noun	a specific practice of long standing.	The US has a tradition of federal government.	tlwaelo	noun	tshebetso e ikgethileng e tlwaelehileng ya nako e telele.	US e na le tlwaelo ya mmuso wa bofederale.
trait	noun	a particular characteristic or feature.	Honesty would be an example of a central trait, whereas particular likes or dislikes may be secondary traits which are characteristics seen only in certain circumstances.	makgetha	noun	makgetha a makgabane kapa tshobotsi.	Botshepehi ke mohlala wa makgetha a makgabane a nnete, athe tse ratwang kapa tse sa ratwang ke makgetha a manyenyane a tsejwang feela maemong a itseng.
transfer	noun	the act of movement from one place to another.	An integrated circuit is responsible for the transfer of data from the computer to the printer.	phetisetso	noun	motsamao kapa ketso ya ho tloha sebakeng se itseng ho isa ho se itseng.	Sekete e hokahaneng e na le boikarabelo bakeng sa phetisetso ya dintlha tse tswang khomphutheng tse yang sehatiseng.
transfer	verb	to move someone or something from one place to another.	Through internet banking funds can easily be transferred from one account to another.	fetisetso	verb	ho tlosa motho ya iseng kapa ntho e itseng ho tloha sebakeng se seng ho isa ho se seng.	Ka ho sebedisa banka ka hare matlole a ka fetisetso ho tswa akhaontong e nngwe ho tswa ho e nngwe.
transform	verb	to change or alter in form, appearance or nature.	Energy cannot be destroyed or created. It can only be transformed, for example from latent to kinetic.	fetola	verb	fetola sebopeho, tjebahalo kapa boleng.	Matla kapa enoji a ke ke a senngwa kapa a hlopha. A ka fetolwa feela, mohlala, ho tloha ho a bolokilweng ho isa ho a sebediswang.
transition	noun	the process or period of changing from one condition to another.	Initiation rites mark the transition from childhood to adulthood in many African cultures.	phetoho	noun	tshebetso kapa nako ya ho fetoha ho tloha boemong bo itseng ho isa ho bo bong.	Ditshwanelo tsa ho bolla di bontsha phetoho ho tloha ho bongwana ho isa ho botswadi ka hara meetlo e mengata ya Mafrika.
transparent	adj	easily understood; easy to see if something is true, ethical, correct, fair, etc.	Assessment practices should be transparent to the point of enabling students to work out the exact requirements of specific tasks.	bonaletsa	adj	utlwisiseha habobebe; bobebe ho lemoha haeba ntho e itseng e le nnete, ya boitshwaro, nepahetse, kgotsofatsa, jwalojwalo.	Mekgwa ya tlhahlobo e lokela ho bonaletsa mme e be e tobaneng le lekanya ditshwanelo tsa mesebetsi e itseng.

triangulate	verb	to indicate that two or more methods are used in a study in order to check the results.	In qualitative research, multiple sources are used to triangulate data to enhance understanding.	tswaka	verb	ho bontsha hore mekgwa e mmemdi kapa ho feta e sebedisitswe dipatlisong e le ho hlahlaba diphetho.	Diphuputsong tsa bongata, mehlodi e mengata e sebedisitswe e le ho tswaka dintlha ho phahamisa kutlwisiso.
typical	adj	having the standard or usual characteristics of a group.	A typical middle class family consists of four members.	a tlwaelehleng	adj	na le makgabane a nnete kapa a tlwaelehleng a sehlopha.	Lelapa le tlwaelehleng la maemo a mahareng le na le ditho tse nne.
ultimate	adj	the best or worst of its kind.	The ultimate test of man's conscience may be his willingness to sacrifice something today for future generations.	ya ho qetela	adj	ya bohlokwa ka ho fetisisa kapa e fokolang ka ho fetisisa ya mofuta wa yona.	Teko ya ho qetela ya kelello ya motho e ka ba ho thaahsella ha hae ho itella ntho e itseng bakeng sa meloko ya nako e tlang.
ultimate	adj	the last or final in a series or process.	The ultimate goal was to develop a theory that explains the relationship found amongst the various themes in the poems.	ya ho qetela	adj	ya ho qetela kapa makgaola kang ka hara lethathamo la tshebetso.	Sephetho sa ho qetela e ne e le ho theha boitsebelo bo hlalosing dikamano tse fumanwang ha mookotaba e fapaneng ka hara dithothokiso.
underlie	verb	to form the basis or cause of an action, theory or argument.	Students learn to appreciate the complex process of drafting and redrafting which underlies successful writing.	tshehetsang	verb	ho etsa motheo wa ketso, boitsebelo kapa nthakemo.	Baithuti ba ithuta ho babatsa tshebetso e rarahanyeng ya ho rala le ho radisisa e tshehetsang ho ngola.
uniform	adj	the same at all times and across all objects.	The Constitutional Court does not follow a uniform approach when it comes to different socio-economic rights.	tshwanang	adj	tshwanang ka nako tsohle le dinthong tsohle.	Lekgotla la molao wa motheo ha le latele mokgwa o tshwanang ha ho sebediswa ditokelo tsa moruo wa setjhaba.
universal	adj	done by involving people or things across the world.	The International Labour Organization launched a universal HIV-prevention campaign in post offices worldwide in 2009.	ya hohle	adj	etswa ka ho kenyeletsa batho kapa dintho lefatsheng lohle.	Mekgato ya <i>The International Labour Organization</i> e kgakotse letsholo la hohle la thibelo ya <i>HIV</i> diofising tsa lefatše lohle ka 2009.
universal	adj	true at all times and all places across the world.	The idea of universal moral principles is questioned by Realists.	ya hohle	adj	nnete ka nako tsohle le dibakeng tsohle ho potoloha lefatše.	Mohopolo wa maano a hohle a boitshwaro a botsolotswa ke ditsebi tsa <i>Realists</i> .
usage	noun	the way in which something is used, especially words in a language.	The usage examples in any glossary should help students to understand the meanings of the terms.	tshebediso	noun	mokgwa oo ntho e itseng e sebediswang ka ona, hahloholo mantswe ka hara puo.	Tshebediso ya mehlala ka hara pokello ya mareo afe kapa afe e lokela ho thusa baithuti ho utlwisisa meelelo ya mareo.
utilise	verb	to use something, normally for a practical purpose.	She utilised children's dreams as an anthropological research tool.	sebedisa	verb	ho sebedisa ntho e itseng, hangata bakeng sa mabaka a ka etswang.	O sebedisitse ditoro tsa bana e le sesebediswa sa diphuputso tsa thuto ya meetlo.
utter	adj	complete; total; absolute.	We felt that the conference was an utter waste of money.	ka botlalo	adj	feletseng; phethahetseng; ikgethileng.	Re nahanne hore seboka e ne e le feela tshenyo ya tjelete ka botlalo.
valid	adj	having the expected characteristics; being true or accurate.	She has a valid reason to support her decision to refuse the student examination entry.	utlwahalang	adj	ho ba le makgabane a lebeleletsweng; ho ba le nnete kapa ho tsepama.	O na le lebaka le utlwahalang la ho tshehetsa qeto ya ho hana ho kena ditlahlolobong tsa baithuti.
valid	adj	having legal force or authority.	The contract signed by all parties was held to be legally valid.	tshwaneleha	adj	na le matla a molao kapa bolaodi.	Kontraka e saenetsweng ke batho bohle e ne e amohelwa e tshwaneleha ka molao.
validate	verb	to prove that something is true or accurate.	The model was validated against two sets of empirical data.	netefatsa	verb	ho paka hore ntho e itseng ke ya nnete kapa e nepahetse.	Mofuta ona o netefaditswe ka disete tse pedi tsa dintlha tse batlisisitsweng.
value	noun	how much something is worth.	The estimated value of the earnings are R20 000.	boleng	noun	hore ntho e ja bokae.	Boleng bo lekanyeditsweng ba kuno ke R20 000.
vein	noun	a particular style or mood of writing or speaking.	The author's new book is written in the same humorous vein as her previous books.	mokgwa	noun	setaele se ikgethileng kapa maikutlo a ho ngola kapa ho bua.	Buka e ntjha ya mongodi e ngotswe ka mokgwa o jwalo wa boswaswi jwaloka dibukeng tsa hae tsa pele.
version	noun	translated or adapted.	That particular isiZulu version of the Bible is considered to be a good translation.	mofuta	noun	fetoletse kapa e atameditswe.	Mofuta o ikgethileng wa Bibe le ya isiZulu o nkuwa e le phetolelo e lokileng.

view	noun	a personal opinion about something.	You must provide convincing reasons in support of your point of view to increase the persuasiveness of your argument.	maikutlo	noun	maikutlo a motho ka ntho e itseng.	O lokela ho hlalisa mabaka a utlwahalang ho fana ka mabaka a kgodisang ho tshehetsa msaikutlo a hao a ho eketsa matlafatso ya ntlhakemo ya hao.
virtual	adj	having the essence or effect of something.	She knew so little about him that her family said that she had married a virtual stranger.	bonahalang	adj	na le sekgahla sa ntho e itseng.	O ne a tseba hanyenyane haholo ka yena hoo lelapa labo le ileng la re o nyetse motho ya bonahalang e le moeti.
virtual	adj	created by means of computers, especially over a network.	All his works of art can be accessed from a virtual gallery.	bonahalang	adj	entswe ka dikhomphutha, haholoholo ka neteweke.	Mesebetsi ya hae yohle e ka fumaneha ho tswa dipontshong tsa bonono tse bonahalang.
virtually	adv	almost, very nearly.	Vast amounts of money are spent every year by virtually every nation to defend itself.	batlile	adv	haufinyana, batlile.	Bongata ba ditjhelete bo sebediswa selemo le selemo ke palo e batlileng e ba motho ka mong ho itshireletsa.
visual	noun	A concept represented by a picture, such as a photograph, map, sketch, painting.	Together, the text and the visuals must convey the essential information.	dibonwang	noun	mohopolo o emetsweng ke setshwantsho, jwaloka senepe, mmapa, seketjhe, ho penta.	Hammoho, sengolwa le dibonwang di lokela ho hlalisa dintlha tsa bohlokwa.
vital	adj	essential or necessary for something to exist or succeed.	Reading is of vital importance in second-language learning.	ya bohlokwa	adj	bohlokwa kapa tshwaneleha hore ntho e itseng e be teng kapa e atlehe.	Ho bala ke ntho ya bohlokwa bakeng sa thuto ka puo ya bobedi.
vocabulary	noun	the words used in a language.	English has an extensive vocabulary.	tlotlontswe	noun	mantswe a sebedisitsweng puong.	English e na le tlotlontswe e ngata.
vocabulary	noun	the words known to a person or used in a particular book, subject, etc.	A new vocabulary has emerged to describe the development of computer technology.	tlotlontswe	noun	mantswe a tsejwang ke motho kapa ho sebediswa ka hara buka e itseng, sehlooho, jwalo.	Tlotlontswe e ntjha e hlalile ho hlalosa tswelopele ya theknoloji ya khomphutha.
volume	noun	a book or one of a set of books.	The encyclopaedia set consist of fifteen volumes.	volumo	noun	buka kapa e nngwe ya sete ya dibuka.	Sete ya <i>encyclopaedia</i> e na le divolumo tse leshome le metso e mehlano.
withdraw	verb	to take back a remark, statement, accusation, promise, etc.	The political party withdrew their accusation that the election was unfair.	hula	verb	ho hula maikutlo, polelo, qoso, tshepiso, jwalojwalo.	Mokga wa dipolotiki o hutse qoso ya ona ya hore dikgetho di ne di na le leeme.